REVISION RECORD
FOR THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

ERRATA

January 1, 2026

2025 Title 24, Part 9, California Fire Code

General Information:

1. The date of this erratum is for identification purposes only. See the History Note Appendix on the backside or accompanying page.
2. This erratum is issued by the California Building Standards Commission to correct non-substantive printing errors or omissions in the 2025 California Fire Code, California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 9. Instructions are provided below.
3. Health and Safety Code Section 18938.5 establishes that only building standards in effect at the time of the application for a building permit may be applied to the project plans and construction. This rule applies to both adoptions of building standards for Title 24 by the California Building Standards Commission, and local adoptions and ordinances imposing building standards. An erratum to Title 24 is a non-regulatory correction because of a printing error or omission that does not differ substantively from the official adoption by the California Building Standards Commission. Accordingly, the corrected code text provided by this erratum may be applied on and after the stated effective date.
4. You may wish to retain the superseded material with this revision record so that the prior wording of any section can be easily ascertained.

Title 24, Part 9

Remove Existing Pages	Insert Buff-Colored Pages
v and vi	v and vi
1-3 and 1-4	1-3 and 1-4
1-19 through 1-22	1-19 through 1-22
1-25 and 1-26	1-25 and 1-26
2-3 and 2-4	2-3 and 2-4
2-23 through 2-26	2-23 through 2-26
2-39 through 2-42	2-39 through 2-42
2-45 and 2-46	2-45 and 2-46
2-49 and 2-50	2-49 and 2-50
3-1 and 3-2	3-1 and 3-2
4-5 and 4-6	4-5 and 4-6
4-13 and 4-14	4-13 and 4-14
5-9 and 5-10	5-9 and 5-10
6-3 and 6-4	6-3 and 6-4
8-1 and 8-2	8-1 and 8-2
8-7 through 8-14	8-7 through 8-14
9-1 through 9-6	9-1 through 9-6
9-19 through 9-22	9-19 through 9-22

Item No. 5590S251

T032191

9-27 and 9-28	9-27 and 9-28
9-31 and 9-32	9-31 and 9-32
9-51 through 9-54	9-51 through 9-54
9-69 and 9-70	9-69 and 9-70
10-1 through 10-4	10-1 through 10-4
10-15 and 10-16	10-15 and 10-16
10-21 and 10-22	10-21 and 10-22
10-25 and 10-26	10-25 and 10-26
10-35 and 10-36	10-35 and 10-36
10-45 and 10-46	10-45 and 10-46
10-49 and 10-50	10-49 and 10-50
11-1 through 11-4	11-1 through 11-4
11-7 through 11-10	11-7 through 11-10
11-15 through 11-22	11-15 through 11-22
31-1 and 31-2	31-1 and 31-2
32-15 and 32-16	32-15 and 32-16
33-7 and 33-8	33-7 and 33-8
50-11 and 50-12	50-11 and 50-12
50-19 and 50-20	50-19 and 50-20
56-1 and 56-2	56-1 and 56-2
57-1 and 57-2	57-1 and 57-2
57-7 through 57-10	57-7 through 57-10
58-1 and 58-2	58-1 and 58-2
59-3 and 59-4	59-3 and 59-4
80-1 through 80-4	80-1 through 80-4
APPENDIX B-3 and APPENDIX B-4	APPENDIX B-3 and APPENDIX B-4
APPENDIX C-1 through APPENDIX C-4	APPENDIX C-1 through APPENDIX C-4
INDEX-9 and INDEX-10	INDEX-9 and INDEX-10
HIST-1 and HIST-2	HIST-1 and HIST-2

CALIFORNIA CODE OF REGULATIONS, TITLE 24

California State Agency Contact List

The following state agencies may propose building standards for buildings, structures and applications under their authority for publication in Title 24. Notice of such proposals may be requested from each agency. See Sections 1.2 through 1.14 of the California Building Code (Part 2, T24) for detailed information on the regulatory authority of most state agencies summarized below. Note [agency acronyms] shown in banners/Matrix Adoption Tables in T24.

Board of State and Community Corrections [BSCC]
bscc.ca.gov — BSCC-Mail@bscc.ca.gov
(916) 445-5073 — *Local Detention Facilities*

Building Standards Commission [BSC, BSC-CG]
dgs.ca.gov/BSC — cbsc@dgs.ca.gov
(916) 263-0916 — *State Buildings including UC & CSU Nonresidential Green Building Standards*

Department of Consumer Affairs Boards/Bureaus:

Acupuncture Board [CA]
acupuncture.ca.gov — AcuPolicy@dca.ca.gov
(916) 515-5200 — *Acupuncture Offices*

Board of Pharmacy [CA]
pharmacy.ca.gov
(916) 518-3100 — *Pharmacies*

Board of Barbering and Cosmetology [CA]
barbercosmo.ca.gov — barbercosmo@dca.ca.gov
(916) 574-7570 — *Barber, Cosmetology & Electrolysis Establishments*

Bureau of Household Goods and Services [CA]
bhgs.dca.ca.gov
(916) 999-2041 — *Insulation Testing*

Structural Pest Control Board [CA]
pestboard.ca.gov — pestboard@dca.ca.gov
(800) 737-8188 — *Structural Pest Control Locations*

Veterinary Medical Board [CA]
vmb.ca.gov — vmb@dca.ca.gov
(916) 515-5220 — *Veterinary Facilities*

Department of Food and Agriculture [AGR]
cdfa.ca.gov
(916) 900-5004 — *Rendering & Collection Centers*
(916) 900-5064 — *Meat & Poultry Packing Plants*
(916) 900-5008 — *Milk & Dairy Food Safety*

Department of Health Care Access and Information

Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development
[OSHPD 1, 1R, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6]
hcai.ca.gov — regsunit@hcai.ca.gov
(916) 440-8300 — *Hospital Standards, Skilled Nursing Facility Standards & Clinic Standards*

Department of Public Health [DPH]
cdph.ca.gov (Recreational Health)
(916) 449-5661 — *Food Establishments, Organized Camps, Public Swimming Pools*

Department of Housing and Community Development
[HCD 1, 2, 1-AC]
hcd.ca.gov — Title24@hcd.ca.gov
(800) 952-8356
Option 5 > Option 2 — *State Housing Law: including Housing Accessibility, Hotels/Motels, Apartments/Condominiums, Dormitories, Single-Family Dwellings, ADUs, Permanent Structures in Mobile Home Parks*
Option 5 > Option 4 — *Factory-Built Housing*
Option 5 > Option 5 — *Employee Housing*

Department of Water Resources [DWR]
water.ca.gov — DWRwebcomment@water.ca.gov
(916) 653-5791 — *Plumbing for Recycled Water, Floodplain Construction*

Division of the State Architect
dgs.ca.gov/DSA
(916) 445-8100

Access Compliance [DSA-AC]
(916) 445-5827 — DSAaccess@dgs.ca.gov
Access for Persons with Disabilities

Structural Safety [DSA-SS, DSA-SS/CC]
Public Schools & Community Colleges, State Essential Services Buildings

State Historical Building Safety Board [SHBSB]
(916) 445-7627shbsb@dgs.ca.gov
Historical Building Rehabilitation, Preservation, Restoration or Relocation

Energy Commission [CEC]
energy.ca.gov — Title24@energy.ca.gov
(800) 772-3300 — *Building Energy Efficiency, Compliance Manual & Compliance Forms*

Office of the State Fire Marshal [SFM]
osfm.fire.ca.gov — codedevelopment@fire.ca.gov
(916) 568-3800 — *Fire & Life Safety*

State Lands Commission [SLC]
slc.ca.gov — MOTEMS.Public@slc.ca.gov
(510) 741-4950 — *Marine Oil Terminals*

State Librarian [SL]
library.ca.gov — csllaw@library.ca.gov
(916) 323-9843 — *Public Library Construction & Renovation*

How to Distinguish Between Model Code Language and California Amendments

To distinguish between model code language and the incorporated California amendments, including exclusive California standards, California amendments will appear in italics.

***[BSC]** This is an example of a state agency acronym used to identify an adoption or amendment by the agency. The acronyms will appear at California Amendments and in the Matrix Adoption Tables. Sections 1.2 through 1.14 in Chapter 1, Division 1 of the California Building Code, explain the used acronyms, the application of state agency adoptions to building occupancies or building features, the enforcement agency as designated by state law (may be the state adopting agency or local building or fire official), the authority in state law for the state agency to make the adoption, and the specific state law being implemented by the agency's adoption. The following acronyms are used in Title 24 to identify the state adopting agency making an adoption.*

Legend of Acronyms of Adopting State Agencies

BSC	*California Building Standards Commission (see Section 1.2)*
BSC-CG	*California Building Standards Commission-CALGreen (see Section 1.2.2)*
BSCC	*Board of State and Community Corrections (see Section 1.3)*
SFM	*Office of the State Fire Marshal (see Section 1.11)*
HCD 1	*Department of Housing and Community Development (see Section 1.8.2.1.1)*
HCD 2	*Department of Housing and Community Development (see Section 1.8.2.1.3)*
HCD 1/AC	*Department of Housing and Community Development (see Section 1.8.2.1.2)*
DSA-AC	*Division of the State Architect-Access Compliance (see Section 1.9.1)*
DSA-SS	*Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety (see Section 1.9.2)*
DSA-SS/CC	*Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety/Community Colleges (see Section 1.9.2.2)*
OSHPD 1	*Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development (see Section 1.10.1)*
OSHPD 1R	*Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development (see Section 1.10.1)*
OSHPD 2	*Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development (see Section 1.10.2)*
OSHPD 3	*Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development (see Section 1.10.3)*
OSHPD 4	*Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development (see Section 1.10.4)*
OSHPD 5	*Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development (see Section 1.10.5)*
OSHPD 6	*Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development (see Section 1.10.6)*
DPH	*Department of Public Health (see Section 1.7)*
AGR	*Department of Food and Agriculture (see Section 1.6)*
CEC	*California Energy Commission (see Section 100 in Part 6, the California Energy Code)*
CA	*Department of Consumer Affairs (see Section 1.4):* *Board of Barbering and Cosmetology* *Board of Examiners in Veterinary Medicine* *Board of Pharmacy* *Acupuncture Board* *Bureau of Household Goods & Services* *Structural Pest Control Board (SPCB)*
SL	*State Library (see Section 1.12)*
SLC	*State Lands Commission (see Section 1.14)*
DWR	*Department of Water Resources (see Section 1.13 of Chapter 1 of the California Plumbing Code in Part 5 of Title 24)*

The state agencies are available to answer questions about their adoptions. Contact information is provided on page iv of this code.

To learn more about the use of this code refer to pages viii and ix. Training materials on the application and use of this code are available at the website of the California Building Standards Commission www.dgs.ca.gov/bsc.

CHAPTER

1 ADMINISTRATION

DIVISION I
CALIFORNIA ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 1.1—GENERAL

1.1.1 Title. *These regulations shall be known as the California Fire Code, may be cited as such and will be referred to herein as "this code." The California Fire Code is Part 9 of thirteen parts of the official compilation and publication of the adoptions, amendment and repeal of building regulations to the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, also referred to as the California Building Standards Code. This part incorporates by adoption the 2024 International Fire Code of the International Code Council (ICC) with necessary California amendments.*

1.1.2 Purpose. *The purpose of this code is to establish the minimum requirements consistent with nationally recognized good practices to safeguard the public health, safety and general welfare from the hazards of fire, explosion or dangerous conditions in new and existing buildings, structures and premises, and to provide safety and assistance to firefighters and emergency responders during emergency operations.*

1.1.3 Scope. *The provisions of this code shall apply to the construction, alteration, movement, enlargement, replacement, repair, equipment, use and occupancy, location, maintenance, removal and demolition of every building or structure or any appurtenances connected or attached to such building structures throughout the State of California.*

This code establishes regulations affecting or relating to buildings, structures, processes, premises and a reasonable degree of life and property safeguards regarding:

1. *The hazard of fire and explosion arising from the storage, handling or use of structures, materials or devices.*
2. *Conditions hazardous to life, property or public welfare in the use or occupancy of buildings, structures or premises.*
3. *Fire hazards in the buildings, structures or on premises from use of, occupancy of, or operation.*
4. *Matters related to the construction, extension, repair, alteration or removal of fire suppression or alarm systems.*
5. *Conditions affecting the safety of firefighters and emergency responders during emergency operations.*

1.1.3.1 Nonstate-regulated buildings, structures and applications. *Except as modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8, the following standards in the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Parts 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10 and 11 shall apply to all occupancies and applications not regulated by a state agency.*

1.1.3.2 State-regulated buildings, structures and applications. *The model code, state amendments to the model code, and/or state amendments where there are no relevant model code provisions, shall apply to the following buildings, structures and applications regulated by state agencies as specified in Sections 1.2 through 1.14, except where modified by local ordinance pursuant to Section 1.1.8. When adopted by a state agency, the provisions of this code shall be enforced by the appropriate enforcing agency, but only to the extent of authority granted to such agency by the state legislature.*

Note: *See "How to Distinguish Between Model Code Language and California Amendments" following the Preface.*

1. *State-owned buildings, including buildings constructed by the Trustees of the California State University, and to the extent permitted by California laws, buildings designed and constructed by the Regents of the University of California, and regulated by the Building Standards Commission. See Section 1.2 for additional scope provisions.*
2. *Local detention facilities regulated by the Board of State and Community Corrections. See Section 1.3 for additional scope provisions.*
3. *Barbering, cosmetology or electrolysis establishments, acupuncture offices, pharmacies, veterinary facilities and structural pest control locations regulated by the Department of Consumer Affairs. See Section 1.4 for additional scope provisions.*
4. *Section 1.5 reserved for the California Energy Commission.*
5. *Dairies and places of meat inspection regulated by the Department of Food and Agriculture. See Section 1.6 for additional scope provisions.*
6. *Organized camps, laboratory animal quarters, public swimming pools, radiation protection, commissaries serving mobile food preparation vehicles and wild animal quarantine facilities regulated by the Department of Public Health. See Section 1.7 for additional scope provisions.*
7. *Hotels, motels, lodging houses, apartments, dwellings, dormitories, condominiums, shelters for homeless persons, congregate residences, employee housing, factory-built housing and other types of dwellings containing sleeping accommodations with or without common toilets or cooking facilities. See Section 1.8.2.1.1 for additional scope provisions.*
8. *Accommodations for persons with disabilities in buildings containing newly constructed covered multifamily dwellings, new common use spaces serving existing covered multifamily dwellings, additions to existing buildings where the addition alone meets the definition of a "COVERED MULTIFAMILY DWELLING," and new common-use areas serving new covered multifamily dwellings which are regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.2 for additional scope provisions.*

9. *Permanent buildings and permanent accessory buildings or structures constructed within mobile home parks and special occupancy parks regulated by the Department of Housing and Community Development. See Section 1.8.2.1.3 for additional scope provisions.*
10. *Accommodations for persons with disabilities regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.1 for additional scope provisions.*
11. *Public elementary and secondary schools, community college buildings and state-owned or state-leased essential service buildings regulated by the Division of the State Architect. See Section 1.9.2 for additional scope provisions.*
12. *Qualified historical buildings and structures and their associated sites regulated by the State Historical Building Safety Board with the Division of the State Architect.*
13. *General acute care hospitals, acute psychiatric hospitals, skilled nursing and/or intermediate care facilities, clinics licensed by the Department of Public Health and correctional treatment centers regulated by the Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development. See Section 1.10 for additional scope provisions.*
14. *Applications regulated by the Office of the State Fire Marshal include, but are not limited to, the following in accordance with Section 1.11:*
    - *14.1. Buildings or structures used or intended for use as an:*
        1. *Asylum, jail, prison.*
        2. *Mental hospital, hospital, home for the elderly, children's nursery, children's home or institution, school or any similar occupancy of any capacity.*
        3. *Theater, dancehall, skating rink, auditorium, assembly hall, meeting hall, nightclub, fair building or similar place of assemblage where 50 or more persons may gather together in a building, room or structure for the purpose of amusement, entertainment, instruction, deliberation, worship, drinking or dining, awaiting transportation or education.*
        4. *Small family daycare homes, large family daycare homes, residential facilities and residential facilities for the elderly, residential care facilities.*
        5. *State institutions or other state-owned or state-occupied buildings.*
        6. *High-rise structures.*
        7. *Motion picture production studios.*
        8. *Organized camps.*
        9. *Residential structures.*
    - *14.2. Tents, awnings or other fabric enclosures used in connection with any occupancy.*
    - *14.3. Fire alarm devices, equipment and systems in connection with any occupancy.*
    - *14.4. Hazardous materials, flammable and combustible liquids.*
    - *14.5. Public school automatic fire detection, alarm and sprinkler systems.*
    - *14.6. Wildland-urban interface fire areas.*
15. *Public libraries constructed and renovated using funds from the California Library Construction and Renovation Bond Act of 1988 and regulated by the State Librarian. See Section 1.12 of the California Building Code for additional scope provisions.*
16. *Section 1.13 reserved for the Department of Water Resources.*
17. *For applications listed in Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of the State Architect—Access Compliance, outdoor environments and uses shall be classified according to accessibility uses described in Chapters 11A, 11B and 11C.*
18. *Marine Oil Terminals regulated by the California State Lands Commission. See Section 1.14 of the California Building Code for additional scope provisions.*

1.1.4 Appendices. *Provisions contained in the appendices of this code shall not apply unless specifically adopted by a state agency or adopted by a local enforcing agency in compliance with Health and Safety Code, Section 18901 et. seq. for Building Standards Law, Health and Safety Code, Section 17950 for State Housing Law and Health and Safety Code, Section 13869.7 for Fire Protection Districts. See Section 1.1.8 of this code.*

1.1.5 Referenced codes. *The codes, standards and publications adopted and set forth in this code, including other codes, standards and publications referred to therein are, by title and date of publication, hereby adopted as standard reference documents of this code. When this code does not specifically cover any subject related to building design and construction, recognized architectural or engineering practices shall be employed. The National Fire Codes, standards and the Fire Protection Handbook of the National Fire Protection Association are permitted to be used as authoritative guides in determining recognized fire prevention engineering practices.*

1.1.6 Nonbuilding standards, orders and regulations. *Requirements contained in the California Fire Code, or in any other referenced standard, code or document, which are not building standards as defined in Health and Safety Code, Section 18909 shall not be construed as part of the provisions of this code. For nonbuilding standards, orders and regulations, see other titles of the California Code of Regulations.*

1.1.7 Order of precedence and use.

1.1.7.1 Differences. *In the event of any differences between these building standards and the standard reference documents, the text of these building standards shall govern.*

1.1.7.2 Specific provisions. *Where a specific provision varies from a general provision, the specific provision shall apply.*

other information required by the fire code official. Issued permits shall bear the signature of the fire code official or other approved legal authorization.

[A] 105.3.8 Validity of permit. The issuance or granting of a permit shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or of any other ordinances of the jurisdiction. Permits presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid. The issuance of a permit based on construction documents, operational documents and other data shall not prevent the fire code official from requiring correction of errors in the documents or other data.

[A] 105.4 Revocation. The fire code official is authorized to revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code where it is found by inspection or otherwise that there has been a false statement or misrepresentation as to the material facts in the application or construction documents on which the permit or approval was based including, but not limited to, any one of the following:

1. The permit is used for a location or establishment other than that for which it was issued.
2. The permit is used for a condition or activity other than that listed in the permit.
3. Conditions and limitations set forth in the permit have been violated.
4. There have been any false statements or misrepresentations as to the material fact in the application for permit or plans submitted or a condition of the permit.
5. The permit is used by a different person or firm than the name for which it was issued.
6. The permittee failed, refused or neglected to comply with orders or notices duly served in accordance with the provisions of this code within the time provided therein.
7. The permit was issued in error or in violation of an ordinance, regulation or this code.

105.5 Required operational permits. The fire code official is authorized to issue operational permits for the operations set forth in Sections 105.5.2 through 105.5.5*4*.

105.5.1 Additive manufacturing. An operational permit is required to conduct additive manufacturing operations regulated by Section 319.3.

105.5.2 Aerosol products, aerosol cooking spray products and plastic aerosol 3 products. An operational permit is required to manufacture, store or handle an aggregate quantity of Level 2 or Level 3 aerosol products, aerosol cooking spray products or plastic aerosol 3 products in excess of 500 pounds (227 kg) net weight.

105.5.3 Amusement areas. An operational permit is required to operate a special amusement area.

105.5.4 Aviation facilities. An operational permit is required to use a Group H or Group S occupancy for aircraft servicing or repair and aircraft fuel-servicing vehicles. Additional permits required by other sections of this code include, but are not limited to, hot work, hazardous materials and flammable or combustible finishes.

105.5.5 Carnivals and fairs. An operational permit is required to conduct a carnival or fair.

105.5.6 Cellulose nitrate film. An operational permit is required to store, handle or use cellulose nitrate film in a Group A occupancy.

105.5.7 Combustible dust-producing operations. An operational permit is required to operate a grain elevator, flour starch mill, feed mill, or a plant pulverizing aluminum, coal, cocoa, magnesium, spices or sugar, or other operations producing combustible dusts as defined in Chapter 2.

105.5.8 Combustible fibers. An operational permit is required for the storage and handling of combustible fibers in quantities greater than 100 cubic feet (2.8 m^3).

Exception: A permit is not required for agricultural storage.

105.5.9 Compressed gases. An operational permit is required for the storage, use or handling at normal temperature and pressure (NTP) of compressed gases in excess of the amounts listed in Table 105.5.9.

Exception: Vehicles equipped for and using compressed gas as a fuel for propelling the vehicle.

TABLE 105.5.9—PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR COMPRESSED GASES

TYPE OF GAS	AMOUNT (cubic feet at NTP)
Carbon dioxide used in carbon dioxide enrichment systems	875 (100 lb)
Carbon dioxide used in insulated liquid carbon dioxide beverage dispensing applications	875 (100 lb)
Corrosive	200
Flammable (except cryogenic fluids and liquefied petroleum gases)	200
Highly toxic	Any Amount
Inert and simple asphyxiant	6,000
Oxidizing (including oxygen)	504
Pyrophoric	Any Amount
Toxic	Any Amount

For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m^3.

105.5.10 Covered and open mall buildings. An operational permit is required for:

1. The placement of retail fixtures and displays, concession equipment, displays of highly combustible goods and similar items in the mall.
2. The display of liquid- or gas-fired equipment in the mall.
3. The use of open-flame or flame-producing equipment in the mall.

105.5.11 Cryogenic fluids. An operational permit is required to produce, store, transport on site, use, handle or dispense cryogenic fluids in excess of the amounts listed in Table 105.5.11.

Exception: Permits are not required for vehicles equipped for and using cryogenic fluids as a fuel for propelling the vehicle or for refrigerating the lading.

TABLE 105.5.11—PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR CRYOGENIC FLUIDS

TYPE OF CRYOGENIC FLUID	INSIDE BUILDING (gallons)	OUTSIDE BUILDING (gallons)
Flammable	More than 1	60
Inert	60	500
Oxidizing (includes oxygen)	10	50
Physical or health hazard not indicated above	Any Amount	Any Amount

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

105.5.12 Cutting and welding. An operational permit is required to conduct cutting or welding operations within the jurisdiction.

105.5.13 Dry cleaning. An operational permit is required to engage in the business of dry cleaning or to change to a more hazardous cleaning solvent used in existing dry cleaning equipment.

105.5.14 Energy storage systems. An operational permit is required for stationary and mobile energy storage systems regulated by Section 1207. *Operational permits shall not be required for ESS located at detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses, other than Group R-4.*

105.5.15 Exhibits and trade shows. An operational permit is required to operate exhibits and trade shows.

105.5.16 Explosives. An operational permit is required for the manufacture, storage, handling, sale or use of any quantity of explosives, explosive materials, fireworks or pyrotechnic special effects within the scope of Chapter 56. *See Health and Safety Code Division 11, Part 1, Sections 12000, et seq. for additional requirements.*

Exception: Storage in Group R-3 occupancies of smokeless propellant, black powder and small arms primers for personal use, not for resale and in accordance with Section 5606.

105.5.17 Fire hydrants and valves. An operational permit is required to use or operate fire hydrants or valves intended for fire suppression purposes that are installed on water systems and provided with ready access from a fire apparatus access road that is open to or generally used by the public.

Exception: A permit is not required for authorized employees of the water company that supplies the system or the fire department to use or operate fire hydrants or valves.

105.5.18 Flammable and combustible liquids. An operational permit is required:

1. To use or operate a pipeline for the transportation within facilities of flammable or combustible liquids. This requirement shall not apply to the off-site transportation in pipelines regulated by the Department of Transportation (DOTn) nor does it apply to piping systems.
2. To store, handle or use Class I liquids in excess of 5 gallons (19 L) in a building or in excess of 10 gallons (37.9 L) outside of a building, except that a permit is not required for the following:
    2.1. The storage or use of Class I liquids in the fuel tank of a motor vehicle, aircraft, motorboat, mobile power plant or mobile heating plant, unless such storage, in the opinion of the fire code official, would cause an unsafe condition.
    2.2. The storage or use of paints, oils, varnishes or similar flammable mixtures where such liquids are stored for maintenance, painting or similar purposes for a period of not more than 30 days.
3. To store, handle or use Class II or Class IIIA liquids in excess of 25 gallons (95 L) in a building or in excess of 60 gallons (227 L) outside a building, except for fuel oil used in connection with oil-burning equipment.
4. To store, handle or use Class IIIB liquids in tanks or portable tanks for fueling motor vehicles at motor fuel-dispensing facilities or where connected to fuel-burning equipment.

    Exception: Fuel oil and used motor oil used for space heating or water heating.
5. To remove Class I or II liquids from an underground storage tank used for fueling motor vehicles by any means other than the approved, stationary on-site pumps normally used for dispensing purposes.
6. To operate tank vehicles, equipment, tanks, plants, terminals, wells, fuel-dispensing stations, refineries, distilleries and similar facilities where flammable and combustible liquids are produced, processed, transported, stored, dispensed or used.

7. To place temporarily out of service (for more than 90 days) an underground, protected above-ground or above-ground flammable or combustible liquid tank.
8. To change the type of contents stored in a flammable or combustible liquid tank to a material that poses a greater hazard than that for which the tank was designed and constructed.
9. To manufacture, process, blend or refine flammable or combustible liquids.
10. To engage in the dispensing of liquid fuels into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles at commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments in accordance with Section 5706.5.4 or to engage in on-demand mobile fueling operations in accordance with Section 5707.
11. To utilize a site for the dispensing of liquid fuels from tank vehicles into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles, marine craft and other special equipment at commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments in accordance with Section 5706.5.4 or, where required by the fire code official, to utilize a site for on-demand mobile fueling operations in accordance with Section 5707.

105.5.19 Floor finishing. An operational permit is required for floor finishing or surfacing operations exceeding 350 square feet (33 m^2) using Class I or Class II liquids.

105.5.20 Fruit and crop ripening. An operational permit is required to operate a fruit- or crop-ripening facility or conduct a fruit-ripening process using ethylene gas.

105.5.21 Fumigation and insecticidal fogging. An operational permit is required to operate a business of fumigation or insecticidal fogging, and to maintain a room, vault or chamber in which a toxic or flammable fumigant is used.

105.5.22 Hazardous materials. An operational permit is required to store, transport on site, dispense, use or handle hazardous materials in excess of the amounts listed in Table 105.5.22.

TABLE 105.5.22—PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

TYPE OF MATERIAL	AMOUNT
Combustible liquids	See Section 105.5.*16*
Corrosive materials	
Gases	See Section 105.5.*8*
Liquids	55 gallons
Solids	*500* pounds
Explosive materials	See Section 105.5.*14*
Flammable materials	
Gases	See Section 105.5.*8*
Liquids	See Section 105.5.*16*
Solids	100 pounds
Highly toxic materials	
Gases	See Section 105.5.*8*
Liquids	Any Amount
Solids	Any Amount
Organic peroxides	
Liquids	
Class I	Any Amount
Class II	Any Amount
Class III	1 gallon
Class IV	2 gallons
Class V	No Permit Required
Solids	
Class I	Any Amount
Class II	Any Amount
Class III	10 pounds
Class IV	20 pounds
Class V	No Permit Required
Oxidizing materials	
Gases	See Section 105.5.9

TABLE 105.5.22—PERMIT AMOUNTS FOR HAZARDOUS MATERIALS—continued	
TYPE OF MATERIAL	**AMOUNT**
Liquids	
Class 4	Any Amount
Class 3	1 gallon[a]
Class 2	10 gallons
Class 1	55 gallons
Solids	
Class 4	Any Amount
Class 3	10 pounds[b]
Class 2	100 pounds
Class 1	500 pounds
Pyrophoric materials	
Gases	Any Amount
Liquids	Any Amount
Solids	Any Amount
Toxic materials	
Gases	See Section 105.5.*8*
Liquids	10 gallons
Solids	100 pounds
Unstable (reactive) materials	
Liquids	
Class 4	Any Amount
Class 3	Any Amount
Class 2	5 gallons
Class 1	10 gallons
Solids	
Class 4	Any Amount
Class 3	Any Amount
Class 2	50 pounds
Class 1	100 pounds
Water-reactive materials	
Liquids	
Class 3	Any Amount
Class 2	5 gallons
Class 1	55 gallons
Solids	
Class 3	Any Amount
Class 2	50 pounds
Class 1	500 pounds

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 pound = 0.454 kg.

a. 22 gallons where Table 5003.1.1(1) Note j applies and hazard identification signs in accordance with Section 5003.5 are provided for quantities of 22 gallons or less.

b. 220 pounds where Table 5003.1.1(1) Note j applies and hazard identification signs in accordance with Section 5003.5 are provided for quantities of 220 pounds or less.

105.5.23 HPM facilities. An operational permit is required to store, handle or use hazardous production materials.

105.5.24 High-piled storage. An operational permit is required to use a building or portion thereof with more than 500 square feet (46 m^2), including aisles, of high-piled combustible storage.

105.5.25 Hot work operations. An operational permit is required for hot work including, but not limited to:

1. Public exhibitions and demonstrations where hot work is conducted.
2. Use of portable hot work equipment inside a structure.

   Exception: Work that is conducted under a construction permit.
3. Fixed-site hot work equipment, such as welding booths.
4. Hot work conducted within a wildfire risk area.
5. Application of roof coverings with the use of an open-flame device.
6. Where approved, the fire code official shall issue a permit to carry out a hot work program. This program allows approved personnel to regulate their facility's hot work operations. The approved personnel shall be trained in the fire safety aspects denoted in this chapter and shall be responsible for issuing permits requiring compliance with the

[A] 105.6.5 Emergency responder communication coverage system. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to in-building, two-way emergency responder communication coverage systems and related equipment. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a construction permit.

[A] 105.6.6 Energy storage systems. A construction permit is required to install energy storage systems regulated by Section 1207.

[A] 105.6.7 Fire alarm and detection systems and related equipment. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to fire alarm and detection systems and related equipment. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a construction permit.

[A] 105.6.8 Fire pumps and related equipment. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to fire pumps and related fuel tanks, jockey pumps, controllers and generators. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a construction permit.

[A] 105.6.9 Flammable and combustible liquids. A construction permit is required:

1. To install, repair or modify a pipeline for the transportation of flammable or combustible liquids.
2. To install, construct or alter tank vehicles, equipment, tanks, plants, terminals, wells, fuel-dispensing stations, refineries, distilleries and similar facilities where flammable and combustible liquids are produced, processed, transported, stored, dispensed or used.
3. To install, alter, remove, abandon or otherwise dispose of a flammable or combustible liquid tank.

[A] 105.6.10 Fuel cell power systems. A construction permit is required to install stationary fuel cell power systems.

[A] 105.6.11 Gas detection systems. A construction permit is required for the installation of or modification to gas detection systems. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered a modification and shall not require a permit.

[A] 105.6.12 Gates and barricades across fire apparatus access roads. A construction permit is required for the installation of or modification to a gate or barricade across a fire apparatus access road.

[A] 105.6.13 Hazardous materials. A construction permit is required to install, repair damage to, abandon, remove, place temporarily out of service, or close or substantially modify a storage facility or other area regulated by Chapter 50 where the hazardous materials in use or storage exceed the amounts listed in Table 105.5.22.

Exceptions:

1. Routine maintenance.
2. For repair work performed on an emergency basis, application for permit shall be made within two working days of commencement of work.

[A] 105.6.14 High-piled combustible storage. A construction permit is required for the installation of or modification to a structure with more than 500 square feet (46 m^2), including aisles, of high-piled combustible storage. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a construction permit.

[A] 105.6.15 Industrial ovens. A construction permit is required for installation of industrial ovens regulated by Chapter 30.

Exceptions:

1. Routine maintenance.
2. For repair work performed on an emergency basis, application for permit shall be made within two working days of commencement of work.

[A] 105.6.16 LP-gas. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to an LP-gas system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.6.17 Motor vehicle repair rooms and booths. A construction permit is required to install or modify a motor vehicle repair room or booth. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.6.18 Plant extraction systems. A construction permit is required for installation of or modification to plant extraction systems. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.6.19 Private fire hydrants. A construction permit is required for the installation or modification of private fire hydrants. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.6.20 Smoke control or smoke exhaust systems. Construction permits are required for installation of or alteration to smoke control or smoke exhaust systems. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be an alteration and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.6.21 Solar photovoltaic power systems. A construction permit is required to install or modify solar photovoltaic power systems. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.6.22 Special event structure. A single construction permit is required to erect and take down a temporary special event structure in accordance with Section 105.5.51.

[A] 105.6.23 Spraying or dipping. A construction permit is required to install or modify a spray room, dip tank or booth. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.6.24 Standpipe systems. A construction permit is required for the installation, modification or removal from service of a standpipe system. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered to be a modification and does not require a permit.

[A] 105.6.25 Temporary membrane structures and tents. A construction permit is required to erect an air-supported temporary membrane structure, a temporary special event structure or a tent in accordance with Section 105.5.51.

SECTION 106—CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

[A] 106.1 Submittals. Construction documents and supporting data shall be submitted in two or more sets with each application for a permit and in such form and detail as required by the fire code official. The construction documents shall be prepared by a registered design professional where required by the statutes of the jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed.

Exception: The fire code official is authorized to waive the submission of construction documents and supporting data not required to be prepared by a registered design professional if it is found that the nature of the work applied for is such that review of construction documents is not necessary to obtain compliance with this code.

[A] 106.2 Examination of documents. The fire code official shall examine or cause to be examined the accompanying construction documents and shall ascertain by such examinations whether the work indicated and described is in accordance with the requirements of this code.

[A] 106.2.1 Information on construction documents. Construction documents shall be drawn to scale on suitable material. Documents in a digital format are allowed to be submitted where approved by the fire code official. Construction documents shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that it will conform to the provisions of this code and relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations as determined by the fire code official.

[A] 106.2.2 Fire protection system shop drawings. Shop drawings for the fire protection system(s) shall be submitted to indicate compliance with this code and the construction documents, and shall be approved prior to the start of installation. Shop drawings shall contain all information as required by the referenced installation standards in Chapter 9.

[A] 106.2.3 Applicant responsibility. It shall be the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that the construction documents include all of the fire protection requirements and the shop drawings are complete and in compliance with the applicable codes and standards.

[A] 106.2.4 Approved documents. Construction documents approved by the fire code official are approved with the intent that such construction documents comply in all respects with this code. Review and approval by the fire code official shall not relieve the applicant of the responsibility of compliance with this code.

[A] 106.2.4.1 Phased approval. The fire code official is authorized to issue a permit for the construction of part of a structure, system or operation before the construction documents for the whole structure, system or operation have been submitted, provided that adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with pertinent requirements of this code. The holder of such permit for parts of a structure, system or operation shall proceed at the holder's own risk with the building operation and without assurance that a permit for the entire structure, system or operation will be granted.

[A] 106.3 Amended construction documents. Work shall be installed in accordance with the approved construction documents, and any changes made during construction that are not in compliance with the approved construction documents shall be resubmitted for approval as an amended set of construction documents.

[A] 106.4 Retention of construction documents. One set of construction documents shall be retained by the fire code official for a period of not less than 180 days from date of completion of the permitted work, or as required by state or local laws. One set of approved construction documents shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

SECTION 107—TEMPORARY STRUCTURES, USES, EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

[A] 107.1 General. The fire code official is authorized to issue a permit for temporary structures, uses, equipment or systems as required in Sections 105.5 and 105.6. Such permits shall be limited as to time of service, but shall not be permitted for more than 180 days. The fire code official is authorized to grant extensions for demonstrated cause.

[A] 107.2 Conformance. Temporary uses, equipment and systems shall conform to the requirements of this code as necessary to ensure health, safety and general welfare.

[A] 107.3 Temporary service utilities. The fire code official is authorized to give permission to temporarily supply service utilities in accordance with Section 111.

[A] 107.4 Termination of approval. The fire code official is authorized to terminate such permit for temporary uses, equipment or systems and to order the same to be discontinued.

SECTION 108—FEES

[A] 108.1 Fees. A permit shall not be issued until the fees have been paid, nor shall an amendment to a permit be released until the additional fee, if any, has been paid.

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																**X**							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
Persons With Intellectual Disabilities, Profoundly or Severely			X																				
Photovoltaic (PV) Panel System, Ground Mounted			X																				
Photovoltaic (PV) Support Structure, Elevated			X																				
Protective Social Care Facility			X																				
Proximate Audience			X																				
Railway			X																				
Relocatable Building (Public School)			X																				
Residential Care Facility for the Chronically Ill (RCF/CI)			X																				
Residential Care Facility For The Elderly (RCFE)			X																				
Residential Facility (RF)			X																				
Restraint			X																				
Roadside Hydrogen Service Vehicles			X																				
Secure Interview Rooms			X																				
Small Arms Ammunition *[T-19 §1559.19(a)]*				X																			
Small Management Yard			X																				
State-Owned/Leased Building			X																				
Tank in an Underground Area			X																				
Temporary Holding Cell, Room or Area			X													X							
Temporary Holding Facility			X																				
Tenable Environment			X																				
Tent *[T-19 §3.10(a) – (c)]*				X																			
Terminally Ill			X																				
Toddler			X																				
Waiting Room			X																				
Wildland Urban Interface Area			X																				
Winery Caves			X																				
203.2			X																				
203.2.6			X																				
203.2.10			X																				
203.3			X																				
203.4			X																				
203.4.2			X																				
203.5.1			X																				
203.7			X																				
203.7.1			X																				
203.7.2			X																				
203.7.2.2			X																				

(continued)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																**X**							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
203.7.3			X																				
203.7.3.6 - 203.7.3.8			X																				
203.7.4			X																				
203.7.4.1			X																				
203.9.1			X																				
203.9.2			X																				
203.9.2.1			X																				
203.9.2.2			X																				
203.9.3			X																				
203.9.3.1			X																				
203.9.3.3			X																				
203.9.4			X																				
203.12			X																				
203.13			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

GAS CABINET. A fully enclosed, ventilated, noncombustible enclosure used to provide an isolated environment for compressed gas cylinders in storage or use. Doors and access ports for exchanging cylinders and accessing pressure-regulating controls are allowed to be included.

GAS DETECTION SYSTEM. A system or portion of a combination system that utilizes one or more stationary sensors to detect the presence of a specified gas at a specified concentration and initiate one or more responses required by this code, such as notifying a responsible person, activating an alarm signal, or activating or deactivating equipment. A self-contained gas detection and alarm device is not classified as a gas detection system.

GAS ROOM. A separately ventilated, fully enclosed room in which only compressed gases and associated equipment and supplies are stored or used.

GAS ROOM, HYDROGEN FUEL. See "Hydrogen fuel gas room."

GASEOUS HYDROGEN SYSTEM. An assembly of piping, devices and apparatus designed to generate, store, contain, distribute or transport a nontoxic, gaseous hydrogen-containing mixture having not less than 95-percent hydrogen gas by volume and not more than 1-percent oxygen by volume. Gaseous hydrogen systems consist of items such as compressed gas containers, reactors and appurtenances, including pressure regulators, pressure relief devices, manifolds, pumps, compressors and interconnecting piping and tubing and controls.

GLOVE BOX. A sealed enclosure in which items inside the box are handled exclusively using long gloves sealed to ports in the enclosure.

[BE] GRADE FLOOR EMERGENCY ESCAPE AND RESCUE OPENING. An emergency escape and rescue opening located such that the bottom of the clear opening is not more than 44 inches (1118 mm) above or below the finished ground level adjacent to the opening.

[BG] GRADE PLANE. A reference plane representing the average of finished ground level adjoining the building at exterior walls. Where the finished ground level slopes away from the exterior walls, the reference plane shall be established by the lowest points within the area between the building and the lot line or, where the lot line is more than 6 feet (1829 mm) from the building, between the building and a point 6 feet (1829 mm) from the building.

[BE] GRANDSTAND. Tiered seating supported on a dedicated structural system and two or more rows high and is not a building element (see "Bleachers").

[BG] GROUP HOME. *Group Home means a facility which provides 24-hour care and supervision to children, provides services specified in this chapter to a specific client group, and maintains a structured environment, with such services provided at least in part by staff employed by the licensee. The care and supervision provided by a group home shall be nonmedical except as permitted by Welfare and Institutions Code Section 17736(b). Since small family and foster family homes, by definition, care for six or fewer children only, any facility providing 24-hour care for seven or more children must be licensed as a group home.*

[BE] GUARD. A building component or a system of building components located at or near the open sides of elevated walking surfaces that minimizes the possibility of a fall from the walking surface to a lower level.

[BG] GUESTROOM. A room used or intended to be used by one or more guests for living or sleeping purposes.

[BS] GYPSUM BOARD. A type of gypsum panel product consisting of a noncombustible core primarily of gypsum with paper surfacing.

[BS] GYPSUM WALLBOARD. A gypsum board used primarily as an interior surfacing for building structures.

[BG] HABITABLE SPACE. A space in a building for living, sleeping, eating or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet rooms, closets, halls, storage or utility spaces and similar areas are not considered habitable spaces.

HALOGENATED EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM. A fire-extinguishing system using one or more atoms of an element from the halogen chemical series: fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine.

HANDLING. The deliberate transport by any means to a point of storage or use.

[BE] HANDRAIL. A horizontal or sloping rail intended for grasping by the hand for guidance or support.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS. Those chemicals or substances which are physical hazards or health hazards as defined and classified in this chapter, whether the materials are in usable or waste condition.

HAZARDOUS PRODUCTION MATERIAL (HPM). A solid, liquid or gas associated with semiconductor manufacturing that has a degree-of-hazard rating in health, flammability or instability of Class 3 or 4 as ranked by NFPA 704 and which is used directly in research, laboratory or production processes which have, as their end product, materials that are not hazardous.

HEALTH HAZARD. A classification of a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence that acute or chronic health effects are capable of occurring in exposed persons. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals that are toxic, highly toxic and corrosive.

HEAT DETECTOR. See "Detector, heat."

[BG] HEIGHT, BUILDING. The vertical distance from grade plane to the average height of the highest roof surface.

HELIPORT. An area of land or water or a structural surface that is used, or intended for use, for the landing and taking off of helicopters, and any appurtenant areas which are used, or intended for use, for heliport buildings and other heliport facilities.

HELISTOP. The same as "Heliport," except that fueling, defueling, maintenance, repairs or storage of helicopters is not permitted.

HI-BOY. A cart used to transport hot roofing materials on a roof.

HIGHLY TOXIC. A material which produces a lethal dose or lethal concentration which falls within any of the following categories:

1. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 50 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.
2. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 and 3 kilograms each.
3. A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC_{50}) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within 1 hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

Mixtures of these materials with ordinary materials, such as water, might not warrant classification as highly toxic. While this system is basically simple in application, any hazard evaluation that is required for the precise categorization of this type of material shall be performed by experienced, technically competent persons.

HIGHLY VOLATILE LIQUID. A liquefied compressed gas with a boiling point of less than 68°F (20°C).

HIGH-PILED COMBUSTIBLE STORAGE. Storage of combustible materials in closely packed piles or combustible materials on pallets, in racks or on shelves where the top of storage is greater than 12 feet (3658 mm) in height. Where required by the fire code official, high-piled combustible storage also includes certain high-hazard commodities, such as rubber tires, Group A plastics, flammable liquids, idle pallets and similar commodities, where the top of storage is greater than 6 feet (1829 mm) in height.

HIGH-PILED STORAGE AREA. An area within a building which is designated, intended, proposed or actually used for high-piled combustible storage, including operating aisles.

[BG] HIGH-RISE BUILDING. *In other than Group I-2 occupancies, "high-rise buildings" as used in this code:*

Existing high-rise structure. *A high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced or completed prior to July 1, 1974.*

High-rise structure. *Every building of any type of construction or occupancy having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet above the lowest floor level having building access (see Section 403), except buildings used as hospitals as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 1250.*

New high-rise building. *A high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced on or after July 1, 1974. For the purpose of this section, construction shall be deemed to have commenced when plans and specifications are more than 50 percent complete and have been presented to the local jurisdiction prior to July 1, 1974. Unless all provisions of this section have been met, the construction of such buildings shall commence on or before January 1, 1976.*

New high-rise structure. *A high-rise structure, the construction of which is commenced on or after July 1, 1974.*

HIGH-VOLTAGE TRANSMISSION LINE. An electrical power transmission line operating at or above 66 kilovolts.

HIGHWAY. *Any* public street, public alley or public road *including a privately financed, constructed or maintained road that is regularly and openly traveled by the general public (27 CFR).*

[A] HISTORIC BUILDINGS. Any building or structure that is one or more of the following:

1. Listed, or certified as eligible for listing by the state historic preservation officer or the Keeper of the National Register of Historic Places, in the National Register of Historic Places.
2. Designated as historic under an applicable state or local law.
3. Certified as a contributing resource within a national register, state designated or locally designated historic district.

HOGGED MATERIALS. Wood waste materials produced from the lumber production process.

HOLDING FACILITY. *A detention or correctional facility or area where inmates, staff and public are not housed but are restrained.*

[M] HOOD. An air-intake device used to capture by entrapment, impingement, adhesion or similar means, grease and similar contaminants before they enter a duct system.

Type I. A kitchen hood for collecting and removing grease vapors and smoke.

Type II. A general kitchen hood for collecting and removing steam vapor, heat, odors and products of combustion.

[BF] HORIZONTAL ASSEMBLY. A fire-resistance-rated floor or roof assembly of materials designed to restrict the spread of fire in which continuity is maintained.

[BE] HORIZONTAL EXIT. An exit component consisting of fire-resistance-rated construction and opening protectives intended to compartmentalize portions of a building thereby creating refuge areas that afford safety from fire and smoke from the area of fire origin.

[BG] HOSPITALS AND PSYCHIATRIC HOSPITALS. Facilities that provide care or treatment for the medical, psychiatric, obstetrical, or surgical treatment of inpatient care recipients that are incapable of self-preservation *or classified as nonambulatory or bedridden.*

HOT WORK. Operations including cutting, welding, Thermit welding, brazing, soldering, grinding, thermal spraying, thawing pipe, installation of torch-applied roof systems or any other similar activity.

HOT WORK AREA. The area exposed to sparks, hot slag, radiant heat, or convective heat as a result of the hot work.

HOT WORK EQUIPMENT. Electric or gas welding or cutting equipment used for hot work.

HOT WORK PERMITS. Permits issued by the responsible person at the facility under the hot work permit program permitting welding or other hot work to be done in locations referred to in Section 3503.3 and prepermitted by the fire code official.

HOT WORK PROGRAM. A permitted program, carried out by approved facilities-designated personnel, allowing them to oversee and issue permits for hot work conducted by their personnel or at their facility. The intent is to have trained, on-site, responsible personnel ensure that required hot work safety measures are taken to prevent fires and fire spread.

HOUSING UNIT *is an area intended to lodge inmates on a 24-hour basis where accommodations are provided for sleeping.*

HPM. See "Hazardous production material."

HPM FACILITY. See "Semiconductor fabrication facility."

HPM ROOM. A room used in conjunction with or serving a Group H-5 occupancy, where HPM is stored or used and which is classified as a Group H-2, H-3 or H-4 occupancy.

HYBRID FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM. A system that utilizes a combination of atomized water and inert gas to extinguish fire.

HYDROGEN FUEL GAS ROOM. A room or space that is intended exclusively to house a gaseous hydrogen system.

HYDROGEN-FUELED VEHICLES. *Hydrogen-fueled vehicles are motor vehicles having compressed hydrogen fuel storage tanks on board and using hydrogen fuel directly or indirectly for the motor vehicle propulsion. Hydrogen-fueled vehicles include fuel cell electric vehicles, battery electric vehicles with fuel cell range extender and internal combustion engine vehicles.*

IMMEDIATELY DANGEROUS TO LIFE AND HEALTH (IDLH). The concentration of airborne contaminants that poses a threat of death, immediate or delayed permanent adverse health effects, or effects that could prevent escape from such an environment. This contaminant concentration level is established by the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) based on both toxicity and flammability. It generally is expressed in parts per million by volume (ppm v/v) or milligrams per cubic meter (mg/m^3). Where adequate data do not exist for precise establishment of IDLH concentrations, an independent certified industrial hygienist, industrial toxicologist, appropriate regulatory agency or other source approved by the fire code official shall make such determination.

IMPAIRMENT COORDINATOR. The person responsible for the maintenance of a particular fire protection system.

[BG] INCAPABLE OF SELF-PRESERVATION. Persons who, because of age, physical limitations, mental limitations, chemical dependency or medical treatment, cannot respond as an individual to an emergency situation.

INCOMPATIBLE MATERIALS. Materials that, when mixed, have the potential to react in a manner which generates heat, fumes, gases or byproducts which are hazardous to life or property.

INERT GAS. A gas that is capable of reacting with other materials only under abnormal conditions such as high temperatures, pressures and similar extrinsic physical forces. Within the context of the code, inert gases do not exhibit either physical or health hazard properties as defined (other than acting as a simple asphyxiant) or hazard properties other than those of a compressed gas. Some of the more common inert gases include argon, helium, krypton, neon, nitrogen and xenon.

INFANT. *For the purpose of these regulations, shall mean any child who because of age only, is unable to walk and requires the aid of another person to evacuate the building. In no case shall the term "infant" mean a child 2 years of age or older.*

INFLATABLE AMUSEMENT DEVICE. A device made of flexible fabric or other combustible materials that is inflated by one or more air blowers providing internal air pressure to maintain its shape. Such devices are typically designed for recreational activities that allow occupants to bounce, climb, slide, negotiate an obstacle course or participate in interactive play.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT (ITE). Computers, data storage, servers and network communication equipment.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY EQUIPMENT FACILITIES (ITEF). Data centers and computer rooms used primarily to house information technology equipment.

INHABITED BUILDING. A building regularly occupied in whole or in part as a habitation for people, or any place of religious worship, schoolhouse, railroad station, store or other structure where people are accustomed to assemble, except any building or structure occupied in connection with the manufacture, transportation, storage or use of explosive materials.

INITIATING DEVICE. A system component that originates transmission of a change-of-state condition, such as in a smoke detector, manual fire alarm box, or supervisory switch.

INSECTICIDAL FOGGING. The utilization of insecticidal liquids passed through fog-generating units where, by means of pressure and turbulence, with or without the application of heat, such liquids are transformed and discharged in the form of fog or mist blown into an area to be treated.

INTEGRATED TESTING (FIRE PROTECTION AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEM). A testing procedure to establish the operational status, interaction and coordination of two or more fire protection and safety systems.

[BE] INTERIOR EXIT RAMP. An exit component that serves to meet one or more means of egress design requirements, such as required number of exits or exit access travel distance, and provides for a protected path of egress travel to the exit discharge or public way.

[BE] INTERIOR EXIT STAIRWAY. An exit component that serves to meet one or more means of egress design requirements, such as required number of exits or exit access travel distance, and provides for a protected path of egress travel to the exit discharge or public way.

[BG] INTERIOR FINISH. Interior finish includes interior wall and ceiling finish and interior floor finish.

[BG] INTERIOR FLOOR-WALL BASE. Interior floor finish trim used to provide a functional or decorative border at the intersection of walls and floors.

[BG] INTERIOR WALL AND CEILING FINISH. The exposed interior surfaces of buildings, including but not limited to: fixed or movable walls and partitions; toilet room privacy partitions; columns; ceilings; and interior wainscoting, paneling or other finish applied structurally or for decoration, acoustical correction, surface insulation, structural fire resistance or similar purposes, but not including trim.

IRRITANT. A chemical which is not corrosive, but which causes a reversible inflammatory effect on living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is a skin irritant if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the methods of CPSC 16 CFR Part 1500.41 for an exposure of four or more hours or by other appropriate techniques, it results in an empirical score of 5 or more. A chemical is classified as an eye irritant if so determined under the procedure listed in CPSC 16 CFR Part 1500.42 or other approved techniques.

[A] JURISDICTION. The governmental unit that has adopted this code.

KEY BOX. A secure device with a lock operable only by a fire department master key, and containing building entry keys and other keys that may be required for access in an emergency.

[A] LABELED. Equipment, materials or products to which have been affixed a label, seal, symbol or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, approved agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of the production of such labeled items and whose labeling indicates either that the equipment, material or product meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

LABORATORY. [SFM] *A room, building or area where the use and storage of hazardous materials are utilized for testing, analysis, instruction, research or developmental activities.*

LABORATORY SUITE. [SFM] *A laboratory suite is a Group L occupancy space within a building or structure, which may include multiple laboratories, offices, storage, equipment rooms or similar support functions, where the aggregate quantities of hazardous materials stored and used do not exceed the quantities set forth in the California Building Code Table 453.7.3.1 (see the California Building Code Section 453).*

➡ **LANDSCAPED ROOF.** An area over a roof assembly incorporating planters, vegetation, hardscaping or other similar decorative appurtenances that are not part of the roof assembly.

LEVEL OF EXIT DISCHARGE. See "Exit discharge, level of."

LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS. Systems, devices and equipment that enhance or facilitate evacuation, smoke control, compartmentation and/or isolation.

LIMITED SPRAYING SPACE. An area in which operations for touch-up or spot painting of a surface area of 9 square feet (0.84 m^2) or less are conducted.

LIQUEFIED NATURAL GAS (LNG). A fluid in the liquid state composed predominantly of methane and which may contain minor quantities of ethane, propane, nitrogen or other components normally found in natural gas.

LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS (LP-gas). A material which is composed predominantly of the following hydrocarbons or mixtures of them: propane, propylene, butane (normal butane or isobutane) and butylenes.

LIQUID. A material having a melting point that is equal to or less than 68°F (20°C) and a boiling point which is greater than 68°F (20°C) at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute (psia) (101 kPa). Where not otherwise identified, the term "liquid" includes both flammable and combustible liquids.

LIQUID OXYGEN AMBULATORY CONTAINER. A container used for liquid oxygen not exceeding 0.396 gallons (1.5 liters) specifically designed for use as a medical device as defined by 21 USC Chapter 9 that is intended for portable therapeutic use and to be filled from its companion base unit, a liquid oxygen home care container.

LIQUID OXYGEN HOME CARE CONTAINER. A container used for liquid oxygen not exceeding 15.8 gallons (60 liters) specifically designed for use as a medical device as defined by 21 USC Chapter 9 that is intended to deliver gaseous oxygen for therapeutic use in a home environment.

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM. A room classified as a Group H-3 occupancy used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition.

LIQUID STORAGE WAREHOUSE. A building classified as a Group H-2 or H-3 occupancy used for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition.

[A] LISTED. Equipment, materials, products or services included in a list published by an organization acceptable to the fire code official and concerned with evaluation of products or services that maintains periodic inspection of production of listed equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services and whose listing states either that the equipment, material, product or service meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose. Terms that are used to identify listed equipment, products or materials include "listed," "certified," "classified" or other terms as determined appropriate by the listing organization.

UNAUTHORIZED DISCHARGE. A release or emission of materials in a manner which does not conform to the provisions of this code or applicable public health and safety regulations.

UNSTABLE (REACTIVE) MATERIAL. A material, other than an explosive, which in the pure state or as commercially produced, will vigorously polymerize, decompose, condense or become self-reactive and undergo other violent chemical changes, including explosion, when exposed to heat, friction or shock, or in the absence of an inhibitor, or in the presence of contaminants, or in contact with incompatible materials. Unstable (reactive) materials are subdivided as follows:

Class 4. Materials that in themselves are readily capable of detonation or explosive decomposition or explosive reaction at normal temperature and pressure. This class includes materials that are sensitive to mechanical or localized thermal shock at normal temperature and pressure.

Class 3. Materials that in themselves are capable of detonation or of explosive decomposition or explosive reaction but which require a strong initiating source or which must be heated under confinement before initiation. This class includes materials that are sensitive to thermal or mechanical shock at elevated temperatures and pressures.

Class 2. Materials that in themselves are normally unstable and readily undergo violent chemical change but do not detonate. This class includes materials that can undergo chemical change with rapid release of energy at normal temperature and pressure, and that can undergo violent chemical change at elevated temperature and pressure.

Class 1. Materials that in themselves are normally stable but which can become unstable at elevated temperature and pressure.

UNWANTED FIRE. A fire not used for cooking, heating or recreational purposes or one not incidental to the normal operations of the property.

UPLINK. The signal from the portable to the base station/tower site.

USE (MATERIAL). Placing a material into action, including solids, liquids and gases.

VALET TRASH COLLECTION. An intermediary service that removes trash or recycling materials placed outside of dwelling units or sleeping units for final collection.

VAPOR PRESSURE. The pressure exerted by a volatile fluid as determined in accordance with ASTM D323.

VEGETATIVE ROOF. A roof assembly of interacting components designed to waterproof a building's top surface that includes, by design, a vegetative surface.

[M] VENTILATION. The natural or mechanical process of supplying conditioned or unconditioned air to, or removing such air from, any space.

VERTICAL WATER SUPPLY ZONE. A vertical fire protection zone within the standpipe system or group of floors supplied by a single sprinkler express riser in a high-rise building established by pressure limitations based on the design.

VESSEL. A motorized watercraft, other than a seaplane on the water, used or capable of being used as a means of transportation. Nontransportation vessels, such as houseboats and boathouses, are included in this definition.

VISIBLE ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE. A notification appliance that alerts by the sense of sight.

WAITING ROOM. [SFM] *Waiting room is a room or area normally provided with seating and used for persons waiting.*

WATER MIST SYSTEM, AUTOMATIC. See "Automatic water mist system."

WATER-REACTIVE MATERIAL. A material that explodes; violently reacts; produces flammable, toxic or other hazardous gases; or evolves enough heat to cause autoignition or ignition of combustibles upon exposure to water or moisture. Water-reactive materials are subdivided as follows:

Class 3. Materials that react explosively with water without requiring heat or confinement.

Class 2. Materials that react violently with water or have the ability to boil water. Materials that produce flammable, toxic or other hazardous gases, or evolve enough heat to cause autoignition or ignition of combustibles upon exposure to water or moisture.

Class 1. Materials that react with water with some release of energy, but not violently.

WET FUELING. See "Mobile fueling."

WET HOSING. See "Mobile fueling."

WET-CHEMICAL EXTINGUISHING AGENT. A solution of water and potassium-carbonate-based chemical, potassium-acetate-based chemical or a combination thereof, forming an extinguishing agent.

WHARF. A structure or bulkhead constructed of wood, stone, concrete or similar material built at the shore of a harbor, lake or river for vessels to lie alongside of, and to anchor piers or floats.

WILDFIRE RISK AREA. Land that is covered with grass, grain, brush or forest, whether privately or publicly owned, which is so situated or is of such inaccessible location that a fire originating upon it would present an abnormally difficult job of suppression or would result in great or unusual damage through fire or such areas designated by the fire code official.

WILDLAND-URBAN INTERFACE AREA (WUI). [SFM] *(See California Wildland-Urban Interface Code Chapter 2 for defined term.)*

[BE] WINDER. A tread with nonparallel edges.

WINERY CAVES. *A subterranean space for winery facilities in natural or manmade caves shall be in accordance with Section 446 of the California Building Code.*

WIRELESS PROTECTION SYSTEM. A system or a part of a system that can transmit and receive signals without the aid of wire.

WORKSTATION. A defined space or an independent principal piece of equipment using HPM within a fabrication area where a specific function, laboratory procedure or research activity occurs. Approved or listed hazardous materials storage cabinets, flammable liquid storage cabinets or gas cabinets serving a workstation are included as part of the workstation. A workstation is allowed to contain ventilation equipment, fire protection devices, detection devices, electrical devices and other processing and scientific equipment.

[BG] YARD. An open space, other than a court, unobstructed from the ground to the sky, except where specifically provided by the *California Building Code*, on the lot on which a building is situated.

ZONE. A defined area within the protected premises. A zone can define an area from which a signal can be received, an area to which a signal can be sent or an area in which a form of control can be executed.

ZONE, NOTIFICATION. An area within a building or facility covered by notification appliances which are activated simultaneously.

SECTION 203—OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION AND USE

[BG] 203.1 Occupancy classification. Occupancy classification is the formal designation of the primary purpose of the building, structure or portion thereof. Structures shall be classified into one or more of the occupancy groups specified in this section based on the nature of the hazards and risks to building occupants generally associated with the intended purpose of the building or structure. An area, room or space that is intended to be occupied at different times for different purposes shall comply with all applicable requirements associated with such potential multipurpose. Structures containing multiple occupancy groups shall comply with Section 508 of the *California Building Code*. Where a structure is proposed for a purpose that is not specified in this section, such structure shall be classified in the occupancy it most nearly resembles based on the fire safety and relative hazard. Occupiable roofs shall be classified in the group that the occupancy most nearly resembles, according to the fire safety and relative hazard, and shall comply with Section 503.1.4 of the *California Building Code*.

1. Assembly: Groups A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4 and A-5.
2. Business: Group B.
3. Educational: Group E.
4. Factory and Industrial: Groups F-1 and F-2.
5. High Hazard: Groups H-1, H-2, H-3, H-4 and H-5.
6. Institutional: Groups I-1, I-2, I-3 and I-4.
7. Mercantile: Group M.
8. Residential: Groups R-1, R-2, R-3 and R-4.
9. Storage: Groups S-1 and S-2.
10. Utility and Miscellaneous: Group U.

[BG] 203.1.1 Use designation. Occupancy groups contain subordinate uses having similar hazards and risks to building occupants. Uses include, but are not limited to, those functional designations specified within the occupancy group descriptions in Section 203.1. Certain uses require specific limitations and controls in accordance with the provisions of this code and Chapter 4 of the *California Building Code*.

[BG] 203.2 Assembly Group A. Assembly Group A occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for the gathering of persons for purposes such as civic, social or religious functions; recreation, food or drink consumption or awaiting transportation *or Motion Picture and Television Production Studio Sound Stages, Approved Production Facilities and production locations. Any building or structure or portion thereof used or intended to be used for the showing of motion pictures when an admission fee is charged and when such building or structure is open to the public and has a capacity of 10 or more persons.*

[BG] 203.2.1 Small buildings and tenant spaces. A building or tenant space used for assembly purposes with an occupant load of less than 50 persons shall be classified as a Group B occupancy.

[BG] 203.2.2 Small assembly spaces. The following rooms and spaces shall not be classified as Assembly occupancies:

1. A room or space used for assembly purposes with an occupant load of less than 50 persons and accessory to another occupancy shall be classified as a Group B occupancy or as part of that occupancy.
2. A room or space used for assembly purposes that is less than 750 square feet (70 m^2) in area and accessory to another occupancy shall be classified as a Group B occupancy or as part of that occupancy.

[BG] 203.2.3 Associated with Group E occupancies. A room or space used for assembly purposes that is associated with a Group E occupancy is not considered a separate occupancy.

[BG] 203.2.4 Accessory to places of religious worship. Accessory religious educational rooms and religious auditoriums with occupant loads of less than 100 per room or space are not considered separate occupancies.

[BG] 203.2.5 Special amusement areas. Special amusement areas shall comply with Section 411 of the *California Building Code*

[BG] 203.2.6 Assembly Group A-1. Group A-1 occupancy includes assembly uses, usually with fixed seating, intended for the production and viewing of the performing arts or motion pictures, including but not limited to:

Motion picture and television production studio Sound Stages, Approved Production Facilities and production locations. (With live audiences.)

Motion picture theaters

Symphony and concert halls

Television and radio studios admitting an audience

Theaters

[BG] 203.2.7 Assembly Group A-2. Group A-2 occupancy includes assembly uses intended for food and/or drink consumption, including but not limited to:

Banquet halls

Casinos (gaming areas)

Nightclubs

Restaurants, cafeterias and similar dining facilities (including associated commercial kitchens)

Taverns and bars

[BG] 203.2.8 Assembly Group A-3. Group A-3 occupancy includes assembly uses intended for worship, recreation or amusement and other assembly uses not classified elsewhere in Group A, including but not limited to:

Amusement arcades

Art galleries

Bowling alleys

Community halls

Courtrooms

Dance halls (not including food or drink consumption)

Exhibition halls

Funeral parlors

Greenhouses for the conservation and exhibition of plants that provide public access

Gymnasiums (without spectator seating)

Indoor swimming pools (without spectator seating)

Indoor tennis courts (without spectator seating)

Lecture halls

Libraries

Museums

Places of religious worship

Pool and billiard parlors

Waiting areas in transportation terminals

[BG] 203.2.9 Assembly Group A-4. Group A-4 occupancy includes assembly uses intended for viewing of indoor sporting events and activities with spectator seating, including but not limited to:

Arenas

Skating rinks

Swimming pools

Tennis courts

[BG] 203.2.10 Assembly Group A-5. Group A-5 occupancy includes assembly uses intended for participation in or viewing outdoor activities, including but not limited to:

Amusement park structures

Bleachers

Fixed guideway transit systems. [SFM] *Fixed guideway transit system buildings shall conform to the requirements of this code for their occupancy classification in addition to the provisions set forth in Section 443 of the California Building Code.*

Grandstands

Stadiums

Subterranean spaces for winery facilities in natural or manmade caves. [SFM] *For fire and life safety requirements, see Section 446 of the California Building Code.*

[BG] 203.3 Business Group B. Business Group B occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for office, professional or service-type transactions, including storage of records and accounts. Business occupancies shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Airport traffic control towers

Ambulatory care facilities

Animal hospitals, kennels and pounds

Banks

Barber and beauty shops

Car wash

Civic administration

Clinic-outpatient

Dry cleaning and laundries: pick-up and delivery stations and self-service

➡ Educational occupancies for students above the 12th grade

Electronic data entry

Food processing establishments and commercial kitchens not associated with restaurants, cafeterias and similar dining facilities not more than 2,500 square feet (232 m²) in area.

Laboratories: testing and research *and **[SFM]** instruction.*

Lithium-ion or lithium metal battery testing, research and development

Motor vehicle showrooms

Post offices

Print shops

Professional services (architects, attorneys, dentists, physicians, engineers, etc.)

Radio and television stations

Telephone exchanges

Training and skill development not in a school or academic program (This shall include, but not be limited to, tutoring centers, martial arts studios, gymnastics and similar uses regardless of the ages served, and where not classified as a Group A occupancy.)

[BG] 203.3.1 Airport traffic control towers. Airport traffic control towers shall comply with Section 412.2 of the *California Building Code*.

[BG] 203.3.2 Ambulatory care facilities. Ambulatory care facilities shall comply with Section 422 of the *California Building Code*.

➡ **[BG] 203.4 Educational Group E.** Educational Group E occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, *more than six* persons at any one time for educational purposes through the 12th grade.

***Exception:** A residence used as a home school for the children who normally reside at the residence. Such residences shall remain classified as Group R-2, or Group R-3 occupancies.*

[BG] 203.4.1 Accessory to places of religious worship. Religious educational rooms and religious auditoriums, which are accessory to places of religious worship in accordance with Section 303.1.4 of the *California Building Code* and have occupant loads of less than 100 per room or space shall be classified as Group A-3 occupancies.

[BG] 203.4.2 Group E, *child*-care facilities. This group includes buildings and structures or portions thereof occupied by more than *six* children *36 months* of age *and older* who receive educational, supervision or personal care services for fewer than 24 hours per day.

***Exception: [SFM]** A child-care facility not otherwise classified as a Group R-3 occupancy, where occupants are not capable of responding to an emergency situation without physical assistance from the staff shall be classified as Group I-4. Infants and toddlers are allowed in a Group E child care when the requirements of California Fire Code Section 203.4.2.1, 203.4.2.2, 203.4.2.3, or 203.7.4.1 are met.*

[BG] 203.4.2.1 Within places of religious worship. Rooms and spaces within places of religious worship providing such day care during religious functions shall be classified as part of the primary occupancy *where not licensed for child-care purposes by the Department of Social Services.*

[BG] 203.4.2.2 Five or fewer children. A facility having five or fewer children receiving such day care shall be classified as part of the primary occupancy.

[BG] 203.4.2.3 Five or fewer children in a dwelling unit. A facility such as the above within a dwelling unit and having five or fewer children receiving such day care shall be classified as a Group R-3 occupancy or shall comply with the *California Residential Code*.

[BG] 203.4.3 Storm shelters in Group E occupancies. Storm shelters shall be provided for Group E occupancies where required by Section 423.4 of the *California Building Code*.

[BG] 203.5 Factory Industrial Group F. Factory Industrial Group F occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for assembling, disassembling, fabricating, finishing, manufacturing, packaging, repair or processing operations that are not classified as a Group H hazardous or Group S storage occupancy.

Class I, II or IIIA flammable or combustible liquids that are used or stored in normally open containers or systems, or in closed containers or systems pressurized at more than 15 pounds per square inch gauge (103.4 kPa)

Combustible dusts where manufactured, generated or used in such a manner that the concentration and conditions create a fire or explosion hazard based on information prepared in accordance with Section 414.1.3 of the *California Building Code.*

Cryogenic fluids, flammable

Category 1A flammable gases

Category 1B flammable gases having a burning velocity greater than 3.9 inches per second (99 mm/s)

Organic peroxides, Class I

Oxidizers, Class 3, that are used or stored in normally open containers or systems, or in closed containers or systems pressurized at more than 15 pounds per square inch gauge (103 kPa)

Pyrophoric liquids, solids and gases, nondetonable

Unstable (reactive) materials, Class 3, nondetonable

Water-reactive materials, Class 3

203.6.5 High-hazard Group H-3. Buildings and structures containing materials that readily support combustion or that pose a physical hazard shall be classified as Group H-3. Such materials shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Class I, II or IIIA flammable or combustible liquids that are used or stored in normally closed containers or systems pressurized at 15 pounds per square inch gauge (103.4 kPa) or less

Combustible fibers, other than densely packed baled cotton, where manufactured, generated or used in such a manner that the concentration and conditions create a fire or explosion hazard based on information prepared in accordance with Section 414.1.3 of the *California Building Code*

Consumer fireworks, 1.4G (Class C, Common)

Cryogenic fluids, oxidizing

Category 1B flammable gases having a burning velocity of 3.9 inches per second (99 mm/s) or less

Flammable solids

Organic peroxides, Class II and III

Oxidizers, Class 2

Oxidizers, Class 3, that are used or stored in normally closed containers or systems pressurized at 15 pounds per square inch gauge (103 kPa) or less

Oxidizing gases

Unstable (reactive) materials, Class 2

Water-reactive materials, Class 2

203.6.6 High-hazard Group H-4. Buildings and structures containing materials that are health hazards shall be classified as Group H-4. Such materials shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Corrosives

Highly toxic materials

Toxic materials

203.6.7 High-hazard Group H-5. Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas in which hazardous production materials (HPM) are used and the aggregate quantity of materials is in excess of those specified in Tables 5003.1.1(1) and 5003.1.1(2) shall be classified as Group H-5. Such facilities and areas shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section 415.11 of the *California Building Code*.

203.6.8 Multiple hazards. Buildings and structures containing a material or materials representing hazards that are classified in one or more of Groups H-1, H-2, H-3 and H-4 shall conform to the code requirements for each of the occupancies so classified.

[BG] 203.7 Institutional Group I. Institutional Group I occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, in which care or supervision is provided to persons who are or are incapable of self-preservation without physical assistance or in which persons are detained for penal or correctional purposes or in which the liberty of the occupants is restricted. Institutional occupancies shall be classified as Group I-2, I-3 or I-4. *Restraint shall not be permitted in any building except in Group I-2 occupancies constructed for such use in accordance with Section 407.1.1 of the California Building Code and Group I-3 occupancies constructed for such use, in accordance with Section 408.1.2 of the California Building Code.*

Where occupancies house both ambulatory and nonambulatory persons, the more restrictive requirements shall apply.

[BG] 203.7.1 Institutional Group I-1. *Not used. (See Group R-2.1 or Section 310.1 of the California Building Code)*

[BG] 203.7.2 Institutional Group I-2. Institutional Group I-2 occupancy shall include buildings and structures used for medical care on a 24-hour basis for more than five persons who are incapable of self-preservation *or classified as nonambulatory or bedridden*. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Foster care facilities

Detoxification facilities

Hospitals

Nursing homes

Psychiatric hospitals

[BG] 203.7.2.1 Reserved.

[BG] 203.7.2.2 Five or fewer persons receiving medical care. A facility with five or fewer persons receiving medical care shall be classified as Group R-3*.1* or shall comply with the *California Residential Code* provided an automatic sprinkler system is installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 of this code or Section *R309* of the *California Residential Code*.

[BG] 203.7.3 Institutional Group I-3. Institutional Group I-3 occupancy shall include buildings *or portions of buildings* and structures that are inhabited *by one or more* persons who are under restraint or security. A Group I-3 facility is occupied by persons who are generally incapable of self-preservation due to security measures not under the occupants' control *which includes persons restrained*. This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Correctional centers

Courthouse holding facilities

Detention centers

Detention treatment rooms

Jails

Juvenile halls

Prerelease centers

Prisons

Reformatories

Secure interview rooms

Temporary holding facilities

Buildings of Group I-3 shall be classified as one of the occupancy conditions specified in Sections 203.7.3.1 through 203.7.3.5 and shall comply with Section 408 of the *California Building Code*.

[BG] 203.7.3.1 Condition 1. This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which free movement is allowed from sleeping areas and other spaces where access or occupancy is permitted to the exterior via means of egress without restraint. A Condition 1 facility is permitted to be constructed as Group R.

[BG] 203.7.3.2 Condition 2. This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which free movement is allowed from sleeping areas and any other occupied smoke compartment to one or more other smoke compartments. Egress to the exterior is impeded by locked exits.

[BG] 203.7.3.3 Condition 3. This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which free movement is allowed within individual smoke compartments, such as within a residential unit comprised of individual sleeping units and group activity spaces, where egress is impeded by remote-controlled release of means of egress from such smoke compartment to another smoke compartment.

[BG] 203.7.3.4 Condition 4. This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which free movement is restricted from an occupied space. Remote-controlled release is provided to permit movement from sleeping units, activity spaces and other occupied areas within the smoke compartment to other smoke compartments.

[BG] 203.7.3.5 Condition 5. This occupancy condition shall include buildings in which free movement is restricted from an occupied space. Staff-controlled manual release is provided to permit movement from sleeping units, activity spaces and other occupied areas within the smoke compartment to other smoke compartments.

203.7.3.6 Condition 6. *This occupancy condition shall include buildings containing only one temporary holding facility with five or less persons under restraint or security where the building is protected throughout with a monitored automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 and where the temporary holding facility is protected throughout with an automatic fire alarm system with notification appliances. A Condition 6 building shall be permitted to be classified as a Group B occupancy.*

203.7.3.7 Condition 7. *This occupancy condition shall include buildings containing only one temporary holding facility with nine or less persons under restraint or security where limited to the first or second story, provided the building complies with Section 408.1.2.6 of the California Building Code. A Condition 7 building shall be permitted to be classified as a Group B occupancy.*

Child-care facilities that provide accommodations for six or fewer clients of any age for less than 24 hours.

Licensing categories that may use this classification include, but are not limited to:

Day-Care Center for Mildly Ill Children
Adult Day Programs
Infant Care Center
School Age Child Day-Care Center.

Alcoholism or drug abuse recovery homes (ambulatory only)

Family Day-Care Homes that provide accommodations for 14 or fewer children, in the provider's own home for less than 24-hours.

Adult care and child-care facilities that are within a single-family home are permitted to comply with the California Residential Code.

Hotels (nontransient) with five or fewer guestrooms

Motels (nontransient) with five or fewer guestrooms

[BG] 203.9.3.1 Care facilities within a dwelling. Care facilities for five or fewer persons receiving care that are within a single-family dwelling are permitted to comply with the *California Residential Code* provided an automatic sprinkler system is installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3 of this code or Section *R309* of the *California Residential Code*.

[BG] 203.9.3.2 Lodging houses. Owner-occupied lodging houses with five or fewer guestrooms shall be constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code* or the *California Residential Code*, provided that facilities constructed using the *California Residential Code* are protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section *R309* of the *California Residential Code*.

203.9.3.3 Residential Group R-3.1. *Residential Group R-3.1 occupancies may include facilities licensed by a governmental agency for a residentially based 24-hour care facility providing accommodations for six or fewer clients of any age. Clients may be classified as ambulatory, nonambulatory or bedridden. A Group R-3.1 occupancy shall meet the requirements for construction as defined for Group R-3, except as otherwise provided for in Appendix Chapter 4, Section 425, Special Provisions For Licensed 24-Hour Care Facilities in a Group R-2.1, R-3.1 or R-4 occupancy. This group may include:*

Adult Residential Facilities

Congregate Living Health Facilities

Intermediate Care Facilities for the Developmentally Disabled Habilitative

Intermediate Care Facilities for the Developmentally Disabled Nursing

Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six, but not including "infants" as defined in Chapter 2

Residential Care Facilities for the Elderly (RCFEs)

Small Family Homes and Residential Care Facilities for the Chronically Ill

Exception: *Group Homes licensed by the Department of Social Services which provide nonmedical board, room and care for six or fewer ambulatory children or children two years of age or younger, and which do not have any nonambulatory clients shall not be subject to regulations found in Appendix Chapter 4, Section 435.*

Pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 13143 with respect to these exempted facilities, no city, county or public district shall adopt or enforce any requirement for the prevention of fire or for the protection of life and property against fire and panic unless the requirement would be applicable to a structure regardless of the special occupancy. Nothing shall restrict the application of state or local housing standards to such facilities if the standards are applicable to residential occupancies and are not based on the use of the structure as a facility for ambulatory children. For the purpose of this exception, ambulatory children do not include relatives of the licensee or the licensee's spouse.

[BG] 203.9.4 Residential Group R-4. Residential Group R-4 shall include buildings, structures or portions thereof for more than five but not more than *six ambulatory clients,* excluding staff, who reside on a 24-hour basis in a supervised residential environment and receive custodial care. Buildings of Group R-4 shall be classified as one of the occupancy conditions specified in Section 203.9.4.1 or 203.9.4.2. Group R-4 occupancies shall meet the requirements for construction as defined for Group R-3, except as otherwise provided for in the *California Building Code*. *The persons receiving care are capable of self-preservation. Group R-4 occupancies shall meet the requirements for construction as defined for Group R-3, except as otherwise provided for in the California Building Code. This occupancy classification may include a maximum six nonambulatory or bedridden clients (see Appendix Chapter 4, Section 435, Special Provisions For Licensed 24-Hour Care Facilities in a Group R-2.1, R-3.1 or R-4 occupancy).* This group shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

Alcohol and drug centers

Assisted living facilities *such as:*

Residential care facilities
Residential Care Facilities for the Elderly (RCFEs)
Adult Residential Facilities
Congregate Living Health facilities
Group homes

Congregate care facilities

Group homes

Halfway houses

Residential board and care facilities

Social rehabilitation facilities *such as:*

Halfway houses
Community Treatment Programs
Work Furlough Programs
Alcoholism or drug abuse recovery or treatment facilities

➡ **[BG] 203.10 Storage Group S.** Storage Group S occupancy includes, among others, the use of a building or structure, or a portion thereof, for storage that is not classified as a hazardous occupancy.

[BG] 203.10.1 Accessory storage spaces. A room or space used for storage purposes that is accessory to another occupancy shall be classified as part of that occupancy.

[BG] 203.10.2 Combustible storage. High-piled stock or rack storage, or attic, under-floor and concealed spaces used for storage of combustible materials, shall be in accordance with Section 413 of the *California Building Code*.

[BG] 203.10.3 Moderate-hazard storage, Group S-1. Storage Group S-1 occupancies are buildings occupied for storage uses that are not classified as Group S-2, including, but not limited to, storage of the following:

Aerosols, Levels 2 and 3, aerosol cooking spray, plastic aerosol 3 (PA3)

Aircraft hangar (storage and repair)

Bags: cloth, burlap and paper

Bamboos and rattan

Baskets

Belting: canvas and leather

Beverages over 20-percent alcohol content

Books and paper in rolls or packs

Boots and shoes

Buttons, including cloth covered, pearl or bone

Cardboard and cardboard boxes

Clothing, woolen wearing apparel

Cordage

Dry boat storage (indoor)

Furniture

Furs

Glues, mucilage, pastes and size

Grains

Horns and combs, other than celluloid

Leather

Linoleum

Lithium-ion or lithium metal batteries

Lumber

Motor vehicle repair garages complying with the maximum allowable quantities of hazardous materials specified in Table 5003.1.1(1) (see Section 406.8 of the *California Building Code*)

Photo engravings

Resilient flooring

Self-service storage facility (mini-storage)

Silks

Soaps

Sugar

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 3 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																							
Adopt only those sections that are listed below			**X**																				
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
301			X																				
[T-19 §3.14]				X																			
[T-19 §3.19 (a-g)]				X																			
302			X																				
304			X																				
[T-19 §3.07(a)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.07(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.19 (b)(c)]				X																			
308.1.1			X																				
[T-19 §3.25 (a)(b)]				X																			
308.5			X																				
310.2			X																				
[T-19 §3.32 (a)(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.32 (d)]				X																			
310.3			X																				
[T-19 §3.32 (c)]				X																			
312 - 316			X																				
[T-19 §3.05 (b)]				X																			
317			X																				
319 - 322			X																				
323			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

***403.4.3* Time of day.** Emergency evacuation drills shall be conducted at different hours of the day or evening, during the changing of classes, when the school is at assembly, during the recess or gymnastic periods, or during other times to avoid distinction between drills and actual fires.

***403.4.4* Assembly points.** Outdoor assembly areas shall be designated and shall be located a safe distance from the building being evacuated so as to avoid interference with fire department operations. The assembly areas shall be arranged to keep each class separate to provide accountability of all individuals.

403.5 Group F occupancies. An approved fire safety and evacuation plan in accordance with Section 404 shall be prepared and maintained for buildings containing a Group F occupancy where any of the following conditions apply:

1. The Group F occupancy has an occupant load of 500 or more persons.
2. The Group F occupancy has an occupant load of more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge.
3. Group F pallet manufacturing and recycling facilities as required by Section 2810.

403.6 Group H occupancies. An approved fire safety and evacuation plan in accordance with Section 404 shall be prepared and maintained for Group H occupancies.

403.6.1 Group H-5 occupancies. Group H-5 occupancies shall comply with Sections 403.6.1.1 through 403.6.1.4.

403.6.1.1 Plans and diagrams. In addition to the requirements of Section 404 and Section 407.6, plans and diagrams shall be maintained in approved locations indicating the approximate plan for each area; the amount and type of HPM stored, handled and used; locations of shutoff valves for HPM supply piping; emergency telephone locations and locations of exits.

403.6.1.2 Plan updating. The plans and diagrams required by Sections 404, 403.6.1.1 and 407.6 shall be maintained up-to-date and the fire code official and fire department shall be informed of major changes.

403.6.1.3 Emergency response team. Responsible persons shall be designated as an on-site emergency response team and trained to be liaison personnel for the fire department. These persons shall aid the fire department in preplanning emergency responses, identifying locations where HPM is stored, handled and used, and be familiar with the chemical nature of such material. An adequate number of personnel for each work shift shall be designated.

403.6.1.4 Emergency drills. Emergency drills of the on-site emergency response team shall be conducted on a regular basis but not less than once every three months. Records of drills conducted shall be maintained.

403.7 Group I occupancies. An approved fire safety and evacuation plan in accordance with Section 404 shall be prepared and maintained for Group I occupancies. Group I occupancies shall comply with Sections 403.7.1 through 403.7.3.6.

403.7.1 Group *R-2.1* occupancies. Group *R-2.1* occupancies shall comply with Sections 403.7.1.1 through 403.7.1.4.

403.7.1.1 Fire safety and evacuation plan. The fire safety and evacuation plan required by Section 404 shall include a description of special staff actions. Plans shall include all of the following in addition to the requirements of Section 404:

1. Procedures for full evacuation of care recipients.
2. In Group *R-2.1*, procedures for staged evacuation of care recipients through a refuge area in an adjacent smoke compartment and then to an exterior assembly point. ⬅
3. Shall be amended or revised upon admission of any resident care recipient with unusual needs.

403.7.1.1.1 Fire safety plan. A copy of the fire safety plan shall be maintained at the facility at all times. The plan shall include the following in addition to the requirements of Section 404.2.2:

1. Location and number of care recipient sleeping rooms.
2. Location of special locking arrangements.

403.7.1.2 Staff training. Staff shall be periodically instructed and kept informed of their duties and responsibilities under the plan. Records of instruction shall be maintained. Such instruction shall be reviewed by staff at intervals not exceeding three months. Training of new staff shall be provided promptly upon entrance to duty.

Staff shall be instructed in the proper use of portable fire extinguishers and other manual fire suppression equipment.

403.7.1.3 Resident training. Residents capable of assisting in their own evacuation shall be trained in the proper actions to take in the event of a fire. In Group *R-2.1* occupancies, training shall include evacuation through an adjacent smoke compartment and then to an exterior assembly point. The training shall include actions to take if the primary escape route is blocked. Residents shall be trained to assist each other in case of fire to the extent their physical and mental abilities permit them to do so without additional personal risk. ⬅

403.7.1.4 Drill frequency. In addition to the evacuation drills required in Section 405.3, staff shall participate in drills an additional two times a year on each shift. Twelve drills with all occupants shall be conducted in the first year of operation.

403.7.2 Group I-2 occupancies. Group I-2 occupancies shall comply with 403.7.2.1 through 403.7.2.5.

403.7.2.1 Fire safety and evacuation plan. The fire safety and evacuation plans required by Section 404 shall include a description of special staff actions. Plans shall include all of the following in addition to the requirements of Section 404:

1. Procedures for evacuation for care recipients with needs for containment or restraint and post-evacuation containment, where present.
2. A written plan for maintenance of the means of egress.
3. Procedure for a defend-in-place strategy.

4. Procedures for a full-floor or building evacuation, where necessary.
5. In Group I-2, amendments or revisions upon admission of any care recipients with unusual needs.

403.7.2.2 Fire safety plan. A copy of the fire safety plan shall be maintained at the facility at all times. The plan shall include all of the following in addition to the requirements of Section 404.2.2:

1. Location and number of care recipient sleeping rooms and operating rooms.
2. Location of special locking arrangements.

403.7.2.3 Staff training. Staff shall be periodically instructed and kept informed of their duties and responsibilities under the plan. Records of instruction shall be maintained. Such instruction shall be reviewed by staff at intervals not exceeding three months. Training of new staff shall be provided promptly upon entrance to duty.

Staff shall be instructed in the proper use of portable fire extinguishers and other manual fire suppression equipment.

403.7.2.4 Emergency evacuation drills. Emergency evacuation drills shall comply with Section 405.

403.7.2.5 Fire loss prevention in operating rooms. Fire protection features and procedures for fire loss prevention in surgical operating rooms shall comply with NFPA 99, Section 16.13.

403.7.3 Group I-3 occupancies. Group I-3 occupancies shall comply with Sections 403.7.3.1 through 403.7.3.6.

403.7.3.1 Fire safety and evacuation plans. The fire safety and evacuation plans required by Section 404 shall include a description of special staff actions. Plans shall include all of the following in addition to the requirements of Section 404:

1. Procedures for evacuation of detainees with needs for containment or restraint and post-evacuation containment, where present.
2. Procedures for a defend-in-place strategy.
3. Procedures for a full-floor or building evacuation, where necessary.

403.7.3.2 Fire safety plan. A copy of the fire safety plan shall be maintained at the facility at all times. The plan shall include both of the following in addition to the requirements of Section 404.2.2:

1. Location and number of cells.
2. Location of special locking arrangements.

403.7.3.3 Staff training. Staff shall be periodically instructed and kept informed of their duties and responsibilities under the plan. Records of instruction shall be maintained. Such instruction shall be reviewed by staff at intervals not exceeding 3 months. Training of new staff shall be provided promptly upon entrance to duty.

Staff shall be instructed in the proper use of portable fire extinguishers and other manual fire suppression equipment.

403.7.3.4 Staffing. Group I-3 occupancies shall be provided with 24-hour staffing. A staff person shall be within three floors or 300 feet (91 440 mm) horizontal distance of the access door of each resident housing area. In Group I-3 Conditions 3, 4 and 5, as defined in Chapter 2, the arrangement shall be such that the staff involved can start release of locks necessary for emergency evacuation or rescue and initiate other necessary emergency actions within 2 minutes of an alarm.

Exception: A staff person shall not be required to be within three floors or 300 feet (91 440 mm) horizontal distance of the access door of each resident housing area in areas in which all locks are unlocked remotely and automatically in accordance with Section 408.4 of the *California Building Code*.

403.7.3.5 Notification. Provisions shall be made for residents in Group I-3 Conditions 3, 4 and 5, as defined in Chapter 2, to readily notify staff of an emergency.

403.7.3.6 Keys. Keys necessary for unlocking doors installed in a means of egress shall be individually identifiable by both touch and sight.

403.8 Group M occupancies. An approved fire safety and evacuation plan in accordance with Section 404 shall be prepared and maintained for buildings containing a Group M occupancy where the Group M occupancy has an occupant load of 500 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge and for buildings containing both a Group M occupancy and an atrium.

403.9 Group R occupancies. Group R occupancies shall comply with Sections 403.9.1 through 403.9.3.4.

403.9.1 Group R-1 occupancies. An approved fire safety and evacuation plan in accordance with Section 404 shall be prepared and maintained for Group R-1 occupancies. Group R-1 occupancies shall comply with Sections 403.9.1.1 through 403.9.1.3.

403.9.1.1 Evacuation diagrams. A diagram depicting two evacuation routes shall be posted on or immediately adjacent to every required egress door from each hotel or motel dwelling unit or sleeping unit.

403.9.1.2 Emergency duties. Upon discovery of a fire or suspected fire, hotel and motel employees shall perform the following duties:

1. Activate the fire alarm system, where provided.
2. Notify the public fire department.
3. Take other action as previously instructed.

403.9.1.3 Fire safety and evacuation instructions. Information shall be provided in the fire safety and evacuation plan required by Section 404 to allow guests to decide whether to evacuate to the outside, evacuate to an area of refuge, remain in place, or any combination of the three.

tified. Emergency procedures information shall be printed with a minimum of $^{3}/_{16}$-inch nondecorative lettering providing a sharp contrast to the background.

404.6.3.1.1 *Emergency procedures information shall include, but not be limited to, that described in Section 404.6.1.2.*

404.6.4 Emergency Director. *Owner(s) and operator(s) of hotels, motels, lodging houses, high-rise office buildings and Group I, Division 1 and 2 occupancies as defined in the California Building Code (except honor farms and conservation camps) shall appoint a Fire Safety Director, who shall:*

1. *Report to owner(s) or operator(s).*
2. *Coordinate fire safety activities of the facility with the authority having jurisdiction.*
3. *Conduct, or cause to be conducted, all training as described in Sections 404.6.5 through 404.6.5.3 for all building employees and maintain records of dates, subjects and attendance of each training session.*
4. *Develop and maintain a written facility emergency plan acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction. Upon request, the facility emergency plan shall be made physically available at the respective facility to the authority having jurisdiction. Facility emergency plans shall include, but not be limited to the following:*
    - *4.1. Fire department emergency telephone number 911.*
    - *4.2. Other emergency response telephone numbers.*
    - *4.3. Evacuation or relocation plan for the building occupants.*
    - *4.4. Duties of the Fire Safety Director and other designated emergency personnel.*
    - *4.5. Building employee responsibilities in case of emergency, including individual assignment and reporting responsibilities.*
    - *4.6. Procedures to identify and assist the nonambulatory and physically disabled.*
5. *Assure that the requirements of Section 404.6.4, item 4, subsection 4.6, procedures to identify and assist the nonambulatory and physically disabled are accomplished as follows:*
    - *5.1. Hotels, motels and lodging houses shall comply with subsection (b)(3);*
    - *5.2. Owner(s) or operator(s) of high-rise office buildings shall maintain a list of all permanent building tenants who have disabilities. Building owner(s) or operator(s) shall be notified in writing by those who have disabilities. Information provided in the list shall include any special emergency evacuation needs and permanent work location of such physically disabled persons. The list shall be located in the building manager's office;*
    - *5.3. Group I, Division 1 and 2 occupancies as defined in the California Building Code (except honor farms and conservation camps) shall comply with normal hospital policies of assisting patients and guests during an emergency evacuation.*

404.6.5 Training. *Hotels, motels, lodging houses and high-rise office buildings shall conduct annually, emergency procedures training for all building employees. Group I, Division 1 and 2 occupancies as defined in the California Building Code (except honor farms and conservation camps) shall conduct quarterly fire emergency training for all building employees.*

404.6.5.1 *Fire Safety Directors and their designated emergency personnel shall receive training in the identification and use of facility fire safety equipment, communication procedures, people movement procedures, fire prevention practices and their duties outlined in their respective emergency plan. The training curriculum shall be approved by, and made available to the authority having jurisdiction.*

404.6.5.2 *All building employees shall receive training covering the identification and use of facility fire safety equipment, fire prevention practices and appropriate procedures to follow in the event of a fire.*

404.6.5.3 *Actual evacuation or relocation of building occupants pursuant to procedures contained in the emergency plan shall be conducted at least annually for all building employees. Appropriate records, including dates, floors or building involved, and persons conducting evacuation or relocation procedures shall be maintained and made immediately available to the authority having jurisdiction upon their request. The authority having jurisdiction shall be notified not less than 48 hours in advance of such planned evacuation or relocation.*

Exception: *In hotels, motels, lodging houses and Group I, Division 1 and 2 occupancies as defined in the California Building Code, guests and patients are not required to participate in evacuation or relocation of the building. In hotels, motels, lodging houses, Group I, Division 1 and 2 occupancies as defined in the California Building Code, and high-rise office buildings, on-duty personnel who have security or maintenance related responsibilities, and designated management personnel approved by the fire authority having jurisdiction shall not be required to participate in any drill but, they shall provide an alternate method approved by the authority having jurisdiction to measure their knowledge of their respective duties pursuant to the emergency plan.*

404.6.6 *Emergency procedures signage posted prior to the effective date of these regulations may be continued in use until one year after such effective date of these regulations.*

SECTION 405—EMERGENCY EVACUATION DRILLS

405.1 General. Emergency fire and evacuation drills complying with Sections 405.3 through 405.10 shall be conducted not less than annually where fire safety and evacuation plans are required by Section 403 or where required by the fire code official. Lockdown plan drills shall be conducted in accordance with the approved plan. Such drills shall not be substituted for fire and evacuation drills required by Section 405.3. Drills shall be designed in cooperation with the local authorities.

405.2 Occupant participation. Emergency fire and evacuation drills shall involve the actual evacuation of occupants to a selected assembly point and shall provide occupants with experience in exiting through required exits.

Exceptions:

1. In ambulatory care facilities and Group I-2, the movement of care recipients to a safe area or to the exterior of the building is not required.
2. In Group *R-2.1* the assembly point for residents is permitted to be within an adjacent smoke compartment.
3. In Group R-4, actual exiting from emergency escape and rescue openings shall not be required. Opening the emergency escape and rescue openings and signaling for help shall be an acceptable alternative.
4. In Group I-3, Conditions 2 through 5 where a defend-in-place response is permitted, the assembly point for detainees is permitted to be within an adjacent smoke compartment.
5. In Group I-3, Conditions 2 through 5, movement of detainees is not required to an assembly point where there are security concerns.

405.3 Frequency. Required emergency evacuation drills shall be held at the intervals specified in Table 405.3 or more frequently where necessary to familiarize all occupants with the drill procedure.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.13(a)(1)] Fire Drills. (Group E Occupancies)

(a) Group E Occupancies.

(1) General. Every person and public officer managing, controlling or in charge of any public, private or parochial school shall cause the fire alarm signal to be sounded upon the discovery of fire. Every person and public officer managing, controlling or in charge of any public, private or parochial school, other than a two-year community college, shall cause the fire alarm signal to be sounded not less than once every calendar month at the elementary and intermediate levels, and not less than twice yearly at the secondary level, in the manner prescribed in California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 2, Section 907.

A fire drill shall be held at the secondary level not less than twice every school year.

TABLE 405.3—FIRE AND EVACUATION DRILL FREQUENCY AND PARTICIPATION

GROUP OR OCCUPANCY	FREQUENCY	PARTICIPATION
Group A	Quarterly	Staff
Group B[a]	Annually	All occupants
Group B (Ambulatory care facilities)	Quarterly on each shift	Staff
Group B[a] (Clinic, outpatient)	Annually	Staff
Group E	*See Section 403.4*	All occupants
Group F	Annually	Employees
Group I-2	Quarterly on each shift	Staff
Group I-3	Quarterly on each shift	Staff
Group I-4	Monthly on each shift	All occupants
Group R-1	Quarterly on each shift	Employees
Group R-2[b]	*See Section 403.9.2*	All occupants
Group R-4[c]	Semiannually on each shift	All occupants

a. Emergency evacuation drills are required in Group B buildings having an occupant load of 500 or more persons or more than 100 persons above or below the lowest level of exit discharge.
b. Emergency evacuation drills in Group R-2 college and university buildings shall be in accordance with Section 403.9.2.1. Other Group R-2 occupancies shall be in accordance with Section 403.9.2.2.
c. In Group R-4, see Sections 403.7.1.4 and 403.9.3.4 for additional drills for staff.

405.4 Leadership. Responsibility for the planning and conduct of drills shall be assigned to competent persons designated to exercise leadership.

405.5 Time. Drills shall be held at unexpected times and under varying conditions to simulate the unusual conditions that occur in case of fire.

Exceptions:

1. In severe climates, the fire code official shall have the authority to modify the emergency evacuation drill termination points and frequency.
2. In Groups *R-2.1*, I-2, I-3 and R-4, where staff-only emergency evacuation drills are conducted after visiting hours or where care recipients are expected to be asleep, a coded announcement shall be an acceptable alternative to audible alarms.

405.6 Recordkeeping. Records shall be maintained of required emergency evacuation drills and include the following information:

1. Identity of the person conducting the drill.

ments in 95 percent of all areas and 99 percent of areas designated as critical areas by the fire code official on each floor of the building meet the signal strength requirements in Sections 510.4.1.1 through 510.4.1.3.

510.4.1.1 Minimum signal strength into the building. The minimum downlink signal strength shall be sufficient to provide usable voice communications throughout the coverage area as specified by the fire code official. The downlink signal level shall be sufficient to provide not less than a Delivered Audio Quality (DAQ) of 3.0 throughout the coverage area using either narrowband analog, digital or wideband LTE signals or an equivalent bit error rate (BER), or signal-to-interference-plus-noise ratio (SINR) applicable to the technology for either analog or digital signals.

510.4.1.2 Minimum signal strength out of the building. The minimum uplink signal strength shall be sufficient to provide usable voice communications throughout the coverage area as specified by the fire code official. The uplink signal level shall be sufficient to provide not less than a delivered audio quality (DAQ) of 3.0 using either narrowband analog, digital or wideband LTE digital signals or an equivalent bit error rate (BER), or an equivalent SINR applicable to the technology for either analog or digital signals.

510.4.1.3 System performance. Signal strength shall be sufficient to meet the requirements of the applications being utilized by public safety for emergency operations through the coverage area as specified by the fire code official in Section 510.4.2.2.

510.4.2 System design. The in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system shall be designed in accordance with Sections 510.4.2.1 through 510.4.2.9 and NFPA 1225.

510.4.2.1 Amplification systems and components. Buildings and structures that cannot support the required level of in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system shall be equipped with systems and components to enhance the radio signals and achieve the required level of in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system specified in Sections 510.4.1 through 510.4.1.3. In-building emergency responder communications enhancement systems utilizing radio-frequency-emitting devices and cabling shall be approved by the fire code official. Prior to installation, all RF-emitting devices shall have the certification of the radio licensing authority and be suitable for public safety use.

510.4.2.2 Technical criteria. The fire code official shall maintain a document providing the specific technical information and requirements for the in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system. This document shall contain, but not be limited to, the various frequencies required, the location of radio sites, the effective radiated power of radio sites, the maximum propagation delay in microseconds, the applications being used and other supporting technical information necessary for system design.

510.4.2.3 Standby power. In-building emergency responder communications enhancement systems shall be provided with dedicated standby batteries or provided with 2-hour standby batteries and connected to the facility generator power system in accordance with Section 1203. The standby power supply shall be capable of operating the in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system at 100-percent system capacity for a duration of not less than 12 hours.

510.4.2.4 Signal booster requirements. If used, signal boosters shall meet the following requirements:

1. All signal booster components shall be contained in a NEMA Type 4 cabinet.
2. Battery systems used for the emergency power source shall be contained in a NEMA 3R or higher-rated cabinet.
3. Equipment shall have FCC or other radio licensing authority certification and be suitable for public safety use prior to installation.
4. Where a donor antenna exists, isolation shall be maintained between the donor antenna and all inside antennas to not less than 20dB greater than the system gain under all operating conditions.
5. Active RF-emitting devices used for in-building emergency responder communications enhancement systems shall have built-in oscillation detection and control circuitry to reduce gain and maintain operation. When a signal booster detects oscillation, a supervisory signal shall be transmitted. In the event of uncorrectable oscillation, the system shall be permitted to shut down.
6. The installation of amplification systems or systems that operate on or provide the means to cause interference on any in-building emergency responder communications enhancement network shall be coordinated and approved by the fire code official and the frequency license holder(s).

510.4.2.5 System monitoring. The in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system shall be monitored by a listed fire alarm control unit, or where approved by the fire code official, shall sound an audible signal at a constantly attended on-site location. Automatic supervisory signals shall include the following:

1. Loss of normal AC power supply.
2. System battery charger(s) failure.
3. Signal source malfunction.
4. Failure of active RF-emitting device(s).
5. Low-battery capacity at 70 percent of the 12-hour operating capacity has been depleted.
6. Failure of critical system components.
7. The communications link between the fire alarm system and the in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system.
8. Oscillation of active RF-emitting device(s).

510.4.2.5.1 Single supervisory input. Where approved, a single supervisory input to the fire alarm system to monitor all system supervisory signals shall be permitted.

510.4.2.6 Additional frequencies and change of frequencies. The in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system shall be capable of modification or expansion in the event frequency changes are required by the FCC or other frequency licensing authorities, or additional frequencies are made available by the FCC or other frequency licensing authorities.

510.4.2.7 Design documents. The fire code official shall have the authority to require "as-built" design documents and specifications for in-building emergency responder communications enhancement systems. The documents shall be in a format acceptable to the fire code official.

510.4.2.8 Near-far effect. Where a signal booster is required by the RF system designer, the dynamic range of the in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system shall be designed to minimize the effects of strong signal automatic gain control on weak signal uplink performance.

510.4.2.9 Noise interference. Where a signal booster is used, signal booster type(s) and the uplink signal and noise levels shall be coordinated with and approved by all frequency license holder(s) that may be adversely impacted by any transmitted noise resulting from the in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system. Systems shall be in compliance with all frequency licensing authority requirements.

510.5 Installation requirements. The installation of the in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system shall be in accordance with NFPA 1225 and Sections 510.5.2 through 510.5.5.

510.5.1 Mounting of the donor antenna(s). To maintain proper alignment with the system designed donor site, donor antennas shall be permanently affixed on the building or where approved, mounted on a movable sled with a clearly visible sign stating "MOVEMENT OR REPOSITIONING OF THIS ANTENNA IS PROHIBITED WITHOUT APPROVAL FROM THE FIRE CODE OFFICIAL." The antenna installation shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements in the *California Building Code* for weather protection of the building envelope.

510.5.2 Approval prior to installation. Communications enhancement systems capable of operating on frequencies licensed to any public safety agency by the FCC or other frequency licensing authority shall not be installed without prior coordination and approval of the fire code official and frequency license holder.

510.5.2.1 Active RF-emitting devices. Active RF-emitting devices shall meet the following requirements in addition to any other requirements determined by the fire code official or the frequency license holder(s):

1. Active RF-emitting devices that have a transmitted power output sufficient to require certification of the frequency licensing authority shall have the certification of the radio frequency licensing authority prior to installation.
2. All active RF-emitting devices shall be simultaneously compatible for their intended use, as required by the frequency licensing authority, the frequency license holder(s) and the fire code official, at the time of installation.
3. Written authorization shall be obtained from the frequency license holder(s) prior to the initial activation of any RF-emitting devices required to be certified by the frequency licensing authority.

510.5.3 Minimum qualifications of personnel. The minimum qualifications of the system designer and lead installation personnel shall include both of the following:

1. A valid FCC-issued general radio operators license.
2. Certification of in-building system training issued by an approved organization or approved school, or a certificate issued by the manufacturer of the equipment being installed.

These qualifications shall not be required where demonstration of adequate skills and experience satisfactory to the fire code official is provided.

510.5.4 Acceptance test procedure. Where an in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system is required, and upon completion of installation, the building owner shall have the radio system tested to verify that two-way coverage on each floor of the building is not less than 95 percent. The test procedure shall be conducted as follows or by a method approved by the fire code official:

1. Each floor of the building shall be divided into a grid of 20 approximately equal test areas.
2. The test shall be conducted using a calibrated portable radio of the latest brand and model used by the agency talking through the agency's radio communications system or equipment approved by the fire code official.
3. Failure of more than one test area shall result in failure of the test.
4. In the event that two of the test areas fail the test, in order to be more statistically accurate, the floor shall be permitted to be divided into 40 equal test areas. Failure of not more than two nonadjacent test areas shall not result in failure of the test. If the system fails the 40-area test, the system shall be altered to meet the 95-percent coverage requirement.
5. A test location approximately in the center of each test area shall be selected for the test, with the radio enabled to verify two-way communications to and from the outside of the building through the public agency's radio communications system. Once the test location has been selected, that location shall represent the entire test area. Failure in the selected test location shall be considered to be a failure of that test area. Additional test locations shall not be permitted.

CHAPTER

6 BUILDING SERVICES AND SYSTEMS

User notes:

About this chapter: Chapter 6 focuses on building systems and services as they relate to potential safety hazards and when and how they should be installed. This chapter brings together all building system- and service-related issues for convenience and provides a more systematic view of buildings. The following building services and systems are addressed: electrical equipment wiring and hazards, elevator operation, maintenance and fire service keys, fuel-fired appliances, commercial cooking equipment and systems, commercial cooking oil storage, mechanical refrigeration, hyperbaric facilities and clothes dryer exhaust systems. Note that building systems focused on energy systems and components are addressed by Chapter 12.

SECTION 601—GENERAL

601.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall apply to the installation, operation, testing and maintenance of the following building services and systems:

1. Electrical systems, equipment and wiring.
2. Information technology server rooms.
3. Elevator systems, emergency operation and recall.
4. Fuel-fired appliances, heating systems, chimneys and fuel oil storage.
5. Commercial cooking equipment and systems.
6. Commercial cooking oil storage.
7. Mechanical refrigeration systems.
8. Hyperbaric facilities.
9. Clothes dryer exhaust systems.

601.2 Hazard abatement. Operations or conditions deemed unsafe or hazardous by the fire code official shall be abated. Equipment, appliances, materials and systems that are modified or damaged and constitute an electrical shock or fire hazard shall not be used.

601.2.1 Correction of unsafe conditions. The fire code official shall be authorized to require the owner, the owner's authorized agent, operator or occupant of a building or premises to abate or cause to be abated or corrected such unsafe operations or conditions either by repair, rehabilitation, demolition or other approved corrective action in compliance with this code.

SECTION 602—DEFINITIONS

602.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

COMMERCIAL COOKING APPLIANCES.

HOOD.

Type I.

REFRIGERANT.

REFRIGERATING (REFRIGERATION) SYSTEM.

SECTION 603—ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT, WIRING AND HAZARDS

603.1 General. Electrical equipment, wiring and systems required by this code or the *California Building Code* shall be installed, used and maintained in accordance with *the California Electrical Code* and Sections 603.2 through 603.9.

603.1.1 Equipment and wiring. All electrical equipment, wiring, devices and appliances shall be tested; listed and labeled; and installed, used and maintained in accordance with *the California Electrical Code* and all instructions included as part of such listing.

603.1.2 Healthcare facilities. In Group I-2 facilities, ambulatory care facilities and outpatient clinics, the electrical systems and equipment shall be maintained and tested in accordance with NFPA 99 *and Article 517 of the California Electrical Code.*

603.2 Abatement of unsafe conditions and electrical hazards. Conditions that constitute an electrical shock or fire hazard shall be abated.

603.2.1 Modified or damaged. Electrical wiring, devices, equipment and appliances that are modified or damaged, and constitute an electrical shock or fire hazard, shall not be used until repaired or replaced in accordance with this code and *the California Electrical Code*.

603.2.2 Open electrical terminations. Open junction boxes and open-wiring splices shall be prohibited. Approved covers shall be provided for all switch and electrical outlet boxes.

603.3 Illumination. Illumination shall be provided for service equipment areas, motor control centers and electrical panelboards.

603.4 Working space and clearances. Working space around electrical equipment shall be provided in accordance with Section 110.26 of *the California Electrical Code* for electrical equipment rated 1,000 volts or less, and Section 110.32 of *the California Electrical Code* for electrical equipment rated over 1,000 volts. The minimum required working space shall be not less than 30 inches (762 mm) in width, 36 inches (914 mm) in depth and 78 inches (1981 mm) in height in front of electrical service equipment. Where the electrical service equipment is wider than 30 inches (762 mm), the minimum working space shall be not less than the width of the equipment. Storage of materials shall not be located within the designated working space.

603.4.1 Electrical room marking. Doors into electrical control panel rooms shall be marked with a plainly visible and legible sign stating "ELECTRICAL ROOM" or similar approved wording.

603.4.2 Disconnect means marking. The disconnecting means for each service, feeder or branch circuit originating on a switchboard or panelboard shall be legibly and durably marked to indicate its purpose unless such purpose is clearly evident.

603.4.3 Multiple supply connections marking. Where buildings or structures are supplied by more than one power source, markings shall be provided at each service equipment location and at all interconnected electric power production sources identifying all electric power sources at the premises in accordance with *the California Electrical Code*.

603.5 Relocatable power taps and current taps. The construction and use of current taps and relocatable power taps shall be in accordance with *the California Electrical Code* and this code.

603.5.1 Listing. Relocatable power taps shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1363. Current taps shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 498A.

603.5.1.1 Listing in Group I-2 occupancies and ambulatory care facilities. In Group I-2 occupancies and ambulatory care facilities, relocatable power taps shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1363 except under the following conditions:

➡ 1. In Group I-2 occupancies, relocatable power taps providing power to patient care-related electrical equipment in the patient care vicinity, as defined by NFPA 99, shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1363A or UL 60601-1.

➡ 2. In Group I-2 facilities, in care recipient rooms using line-operated patient care-related electrical equipment, relocatable power taps in the patient care vicinity, as defined by NFPA 99, shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1363A or UL 60601-1.

3. In ambulatory care facilities, relocatable power taps providing power to patient care-related electrical equipment in the patient care vicinity, as defined by NFPA 99, shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 1363A or UL 60601-1.

603.5.2 Application and use. Relocatable power taps and current taps shall be directly connected to a permanently installed receptacle.

Exceptions:

1. Where approved for use in a Group A occupancy or in a meeting room in a Group B occupancy, not more than five relocatable power taps shall be permitted to be connected together or connected to an extension cord for temporary use to supply power to electronic equipment.
2. Current taps and relocatable power taps shall not be required to connect directly to a permanently installed receptacle outlet where used for 90 days or less for the purpose of testing the performance of such devices.

603.5.3 Installation. Relocatable power tap cords shall not extend through walls, ceilings, floors, under doors or floor coverings, or be subject to environmental or physical damage.

603.6 Extension cords. Extension cords shall not be a substitute for permanent wiring and shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 817. Extension cords shall not be affixed to structures, extended through walls, ceilings or floors, or under doors or floor coverings, nor shall such cords be subject to environmental damage or physical impact. Extension cords shall be used only with portable appliances. Extension cords marked for indoor use shall not be used outdoors.

603.6.1 Application and use. Extension cords shall be plugged directly into an approved receptacle, relocatable power tap or current tap and, except for approved multiplug extension cords, shall serve only one portable appliance.

603.6.2 Ampacity. The ampacity of the extension cords shall be not less than the rated ampacity of the portable appliance supplied by the cord.

603.6.3 Maintenance. Extension cords shall be maintained in good condition without splices, deterioration or damage.

➡ **603.6.4 Grounding.** Extension cords shall contain an equipment grounding conductor where serving portable appliances required to be connected to an equipment grounding conductor.

603.7 Electrical motors. Electrical motors shall be maintained free from excessive accumulations of oil, dirt, waste and debris.

603.8 Temporary wiring. The use of temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations shall not exceed a period of 90 days. Temporary wiring methods shall meet the applicable provisions of *the California Electrical Code*.

Exception: Temporary wiring for electrical power and lighting installations complying with the applicable provisions of *the California Electrical Code* is permitted during periods of construction, remodeling, repair or demolition of buildings, structures, equipment or similar activities.

603.8.1 Attachment to structures. Temporary wiring attached to a structure shall be protected from physical damage and supported on insulators spaced not more than 10 feet (3048 mm) apart.

603.9 Abandoned wiring in plenums. Abandoned cables in plenums that are able to be accessed without causing damage, or requiring demolition to the building, shall be tagged for future use or shall be removed.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 8 – INTERIOR FINISH, DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND FURNISHINGS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
[T-19 §1172]				X																			
[T-19 §1173]				X																			
[T-19 §1174]				X																			
[T-19 §1191]				X																			
[T-19 §1196]				X																			
[T-19 §1201]				X																			
[T-19 §1202]				X																			
Table 803.3			X																				
[T-19 §3.21(a)(b)]				X																			
803.5.1.2			X																				
803.5.1.3			X																				
804.1			X																				
804.3.3.1			X																				
804.3.3.2			X																				
804.3.3.3			X																				
805.1 *Reserved*			X																				
805.2.1.2			X																				
805.4.1.2			X																				
806.1.4			X																				
[T-19 §3.08]				X																			
[T-19 §3.08]				X																			
[T-19 §1273.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1273.2]				X																			
807.3			X																				
[T-19 §1321.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1324]				X																			
[T-19 §1325]				X																			
[T-19 §1326]				X																			
[T-19 §1327]				X																			
807.4			X																				
807.5.1.2.1			X																				
807.5.1.2.2			X																				
807.5.3 – 807.5.3.4			X																				
807.5.7			X																				
807.5.7.1			X																				
808.1			X																				
[T-19 §3.19 (b)(c)]				X																			

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

803.14 Thickness exemption. Materials having a thickness less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) applied directly to the surface of walls or ceilings shall not be required to be tested.

803.15 Heavy timber exemption. Exposed portions of building elements complying with the requirements of Type IV construction in accordance with the *California Building Code* shall not be subject to interior finish requirements.

SECTION 804—INTERIOR WALL AND CEILING TRIM AND INTERIOR FLOOR FINISH IN NEW AND EXISTING BUILDINGS

804.1 Interior trim. Combustible trim in new and existing buildings, excluding handrails and guards, shall not exceed 10 percent of the specific wall or ceiling areas to which it is attached. Other than foam plastic, material used as interior trim shall *have minimum Class B flame spread and 450 smoke-developed index in Group I-3 and for all other occupancies shall* comply with Section 804.1.1 or 804.1.2. Foam plastic used as interior trim shall comply with Section 804.2.

804.1.1 Testing in accordance with NFPA 286. Interior trim material shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 286 and comply with the acceptance criteria in Section 803.1.1.1. Where the interior trim material has been tested as an interior finish in accordance with NFPA 286 and complies with the acceptance criteria in Section 803.1.1.1, it shall not be required to be tested for flame spread index and smoke-developed index in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

804.1.2 Testing in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material, other than foam plastic, used as interior trim shall have minimum Class C flame spread and smoke-developed indices, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, as described in Section 803.1.2.

804.2 Foam plastic interior trim. Foam plastic used as interior trim shall comply with Sections 804.2.1 through 804.2.4.

804.2.1 Density. The minimum density of the interior trim shall be 20 pounds per cubic foot (320 kg/m^3).

804.2.2 Thickness. The maximum thickness of the interior trim shall be $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) and the maximum width shall be 8 inches (203 mm).

804.2.3 Area limitation. The interior trim shall not constitute more than 10 percent of the specific wall or ceiling area to which it is attached.

804.2.4 Flame spread. The flame spread index shall not exceed 75 where tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. The smoke-developed index shall not be limited.

Exception: Where the interior trim material has been tested as an interior finish in accordance with NFPA 286 and complies with the acceptance criteria in Section 803.1.1.1, it is not required to be tested for flame spread index in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

804.3 New interior floor finish. New interior floor finish and floor covering materials in new and existing buildings shall comply with Sections 804.3.1 through 804.3.3.2.

Exception: Floor finishes and coverings of a traditional type, such as wood, vinyl, linoleum or terrazzo, and resilient floor covering materials that are not composed of fibers.

804.3.1 Classification. Interior floor finish and floor covering materials required by Section 804.3.3.2 to be of Class I or II materials shall be classified in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253. The classification referred to herein corresponds to the classifications determined by ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 as follows: Class I, 0.45 watts/cm^2 or greater; Class II, 0.22 watts/cm^2 or greater.

804.3.2 Testing and identification. Interior floor finish and floor covering materials shall be tested by an approved agency in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 and identified by a hang tag or other suitable method so as to identify the manufacturer or supplier and style, and shall indicate the interior floor finish or floor covering classification in accordance with Section 804.3.1. Carpet-type floor coverings shall be tested as proposed for use, including underlayment. Test reports confirming the information provided in the manufacturer's product identification shall be furnished to the fire code official upon request.

804.3.3 Interior floor finish requirements. New interior floor covering materials shall comply with Sections 804.3.3.1 and 804.3.3.2, and interior floor finish materials shall comply with Section 804.3.1.

804.3.3.1 ***Test requirement.*** *In all occupancies, interior floor finish and interior floor covering materials shall comply with the requirements of ASTM Standard E648, and having a specific optical density smoke rating not to exceed 450 per ASTM E662. For Group I-3 occupancies and Group I-2 areas where patients are restrained, see Section 804.3.3.3.*

804.3.3.2 Minimum critical radiant flux. In all occupancies, new interior floor finish and floor covering materials in enclosures for stairways and ramps, exit passageways, corridors and rooms or spaces not separated from corridors by full-height partitions extending from the floor to the underside of the ceiling shall withstand a minimum critical radiant flux. The minimum critical radiant flux shall be not less than Class I in Groups I-2 and I-3 *areas where restraint is not used and R-2.1* and not less than Class II in Groups A, B, E, H, I-4, M, R-1, R-2, *R-2.2* and S.

Exception: Where a building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, Class II materials shall be permitted in any area where Class I materials are required and materials complying with *ASTM Standard E648, and having a specific optical density smoke rating not to exceed 450 per ASTM E662 are permitted in any area where Class II materials are required.*

For Group I-3 areas occupied by inmates or Group I-2 areas where patients are restrained, see Section 804.3.3.3.

804.3.3.3 Group I-2 and Group I-3 floor surfaces. *Interior floor finish and floor coverings occupied by inmates or patients whose personal liberties are restrained shall be noncombustible. Carpet or other floor covering materials may be used in areas protected by an automatic sprinkler system installed throughout in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Carpet or other floor coverings shall comply with the requirements of ASTM Standard E648; the minimum critical radiant flux shall be not less than Class I and the specific optical density smoke rating shall not exceed 450 per ASTM E662. Carpeting and carpet padding shall be tested as a unit in accordance with floor covering radiant panel test meeting Class 1 and has a critical radiant flux limit of not less than 0.45 watt per centimeter square. The carpeting and padding shall be identified by a hang-tag or other suitable method as to manufacturer and style and shall indicate the classification of the material based on the limits set forth above.*

804.4 Interior floor-wall base. Interior floor-wall base that is 6 inches (152 mm) or less in height shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 and shall be not less than Class II. Where a Class I floor finish is required, the floor-wall base shall be Class I. The classification referred to herein corresponds to the classifications determined by ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 as follows: Class I, 0.45 watt/cm^2 or greater; Class II, 0.22 watts/cm^2 or greater.

Exception: Interior trim materials that comply with Section 804.1.

SECTION 805—UPHOLSTERED FURNITURE AND MATTRESSES IN NEW AND EXISTING BUILDINGS

805.1 ***Reserved.***

805.2 Group I-2 and Group B ambulatory care facilities. The requirements in Sections 805.2.1 through 805.2.2 shall apply to Group I-2 occupancies and Group B ambulatory care facilities.

805.2.1 Upholstered furniture. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements of Sections 805.2.1.1 through 805.2.1.3.

805.2.1.1 Ignition by cigarettes. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with one of the following: (a) mocked-up composites of the upholstered furniture shall have a char length not exceeding 1.5 inches (38 mm) when tested in accordance with NFPA 261 or (b) the components of the upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements for Class I when tested in accordance with NFPA 260.

➡ **Exception:** Upholstered furniture belonging to the patients in sleeping rooms of Group I-2 occupancies, provided that a smoke detector is installed in such rooms. Battery-powered, single-station smoke alarms shall be allowed.

805.2.1.2 Heat release rate. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E1537 or California Technical Bulletins *116 and 117*, as follows:

1. The peak rate of heat release for the single upholstered furniture item shall not exceed 80 kW.

   Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

2. The total heat released by the single upholstered furniture item during the first 10 minutes of the test shall not exceed 25 MJ.

   Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

805.2.1.3 Identification. Upholstered furniture shall bear the label of an approved agency, confirming compliance with the requirements of Sections 805.2.1.1 and 805.2.1.2.

805.2.2 Mattresses. Newly introduced mattresses shall meet the requirements of Sections 805.2.2.1 through 805.2.2.3.

805.2.2.1 Ignition by cigarettes. Newly introduced mattresses shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with DOC 16 CFR Part 1632 and shall have a char length not exceeding 2 inches (51 mm).

805.2.2.2 Heat release rate. Newly introduced mattresses shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E1590 or California Technical Bulletin 129, as follows:

1. The peak rate of heat release for the single mattress shall not exceed 100 kW.

   Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

2. The total heat released by the single mattress during the first 10 minutes of the test shall not exceed 25 MJ.

   Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

805.2.2.3 Identification. Mattresses shall bear the label of an approved agency, confirming compliance with the requirements of Sections 805.2.2.1 and 805.2.2.2.

805.3 Group I-3, detention and correction facilities. The requirements in Sections 805.3.1 through 805.3.2 shall apply to detention and correction facilities classified in Group I-3.

805.3.1 Upholstered furniture. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements of Sections 805.3.1.1 through 805.3.1.3.

805.3.1.1 Ignition by cigarettes. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with one of the following:

1. Mocked-up composites of the upholstered furniture shall have a char length not exceeding 1.5 inches (38 mm) when tested in accordance with NFPA 261.
2. The components of the upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements for Class I when tested in accordance with NFPA 260.

805.3.1.2 Heat release rate. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E1537, as follows:

1. The peak rate of heat release for the single upholstered furniture item shall not exceed 80 kW.
2. The total heat released by the single upholstered furniture item during the first 10 minutes of the test shall not exceed 25 MJ.

805.3.1.3 Identification. Upholstered furniture shall bear the label of an approved agency, confirming compliance with the requirements of Sections 805.3.1.1 and 805.3.1.2.

805.3.2 Mattresses. Newly introduced mattresses shall meet the requirements of Sections 805.3.2.1 through 805.3.2.3.

805.3.2.1 Ignition by cigarettes. Newly introduced mattresses shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with DOC 16 CFR Part 1632 and shall have a char length not exceeding 2 inches (51 mm).

805.3.2.2 Fire performance tests. Newly introduced mattresses shall be tested in accordance with Section 805.3.2.2.1 or 805.3.2.2.2.

805.3.2.2.1 Heat release rate. Newly introduced mattresses shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E1590 or California Technical Bulletin 129, as follows:

1. The peak rate of heat release for the single mattress shall not exceed 100 kW.
2. The total heat released by the single mattress during the first 10 minutes of the test shall not exceed 25 MJ.

805.3.2.2.2 Mass loss test. Newly introduced mattresses shall have a mass loss not exceeding 15 percent of the initial mass of the mattress where tested in accordance with the test in Annex A3 of ASTM F1085.

805.3.2.3 Identification. Mattresses shall bear the label of an approved agency, confirming compliance with the requirements of Sections 805.3.2.1 and 805.3.2.2.

805.4 Group R-2 college and university dormitories. The requirements of Sections 805.4.1 through 805.4.2.3 shall apply to college and university dormitories classified in Group R-2, including decks, porches and balconies.

805.4.1 Upholstered furniture. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements of Sections 805.4.1.1 through 805.4.1.3.

805.4.1.1 Ignition by cigarettes. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with one of the following:

1. Mocked-up composites of the upholstered furniture shall have a char length not exceeding $1^1/_2$ inches (38 mm) when tested in accordance with NFPA 261.
2. The components of the upholstered furniture shall meet the requirements for Class I when tested in accordance with NFPA 260.

805.4.1.2 Heat release rate. Newly introduced upholstered furniture shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E1537 or California Technical Bulletins *116 and 117*, as follows:

1. The peak rate of heat release for the single upholstered furniture item shall not exceed 80 kW.

   Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

2. The total heat released by the single upholstered furniture item during the first 10 minutes of the test shall not exceed 25 MJ.

   Exception: Upholstered furniture in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

805.4.1.3 Identification. Upholstered furniture shall bear the label of an approved agency, confirming compliance with the requirements of Sections 805.4.1.1 and 805.4.1.2.

805.4.2 Mattresses. Newly introduced mattresses shall meet the requirements of Sections 805.4.2.1 through 805.4.2.3.

805.4.2.1 Ignition by cigarettes. Newly introduced mattresses shall be shown to resist ignition by cigarettes as determined by tests conducted in accordance with DOC 16 CFR Part 1632 and shall have a char length not exceeding 2 inches (51 mm).

805.4.2.2 Heat release rate. Newly introduced mattresses shall have limited rates of heat release when tested in accordance with ASTM E1590 or California Technical Bulletin 129, as follows:

1. The peak rate of heat release for the single mattress shall not exceed 100 kW.

   Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

2. The total heat released by the single mattress during the first 10 minutes of the test shall not exceed 25 MJ.

   Exception: Mattresses in rooms or spaces protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

805.4.2.3 Identification. Mattresses shall bear the label of an approved agency, confirming compliance with the requirements of Sections 805.4.2.1 and 805.4.2.2.

SECTION 806—NATURAL DECORATIVE VEGETATION IN NEW AND EXISTING BUILDINGS

806.1 Natural cut trees. Natural cut trees, where allowed by this section, shall have the trunk bottoms cut off not less than 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) above the original cut and shall be placed in a support device complying with Section 806.1.2.

➡ **806.1.1 Restricted occupancies.** Natural cut trees shall be prohibited within ambulatory care facilities and Group A, E, I-2, I-3, I-4, M, R-1, R-2 and R-4 occupancies.

Exceptions:

1. Trees located in areas protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 shall not be prohibited in Groups A, E, M, R-1 and R-2.
2. Trees shall be allowed within dwelling units in Group R-2 occupancies.

806.1.2 Support devices. The support device that holds the tree in an upright position shall be of a type that is stable and that meets all of the following criteria:

1. The device shall hold the tree securely and be of adequate size to avoid tipping over of the tree.
2. The device shall be capable of containing a minimum two-day supply of water.
3. The water level, when full, shall cover the tree stem not less than 2 inches (51 mm). The water level shall be maintained above the fresh cut and checked not less than once daily.

806.1.3 Dryness. The tree shall be removed from the building whenever the needles or leaves fall off readily when a tree branch is shaken or if the needles are brittle and break when bent between the thumb and index finger. The tree shall be checked daily for dryness.

806.1.4 Fire-retardant treatments for natural cut trees. Where fire-retardant treatments are applied to natural cut trees, the fire-retardant treatment shall be tested by an approved agency and *shall be treated and maintained in a flame-retardant condition by means of a flame-retardant solution or process approved by the State Fire Marshal, as set forth in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 8.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.08]. Decorative Materials.

In every Group A, E, I, R-1, R-2, R-2.1, R-3.1 and R-4 occupancy, all drapes, hangings, curtains, drops and all other decorative material, including Christmas trees, that would tend to increase the fire and panic hazard shall be made from a nonflammable material, or shall be treated and maintained in a flame-retardant condition by means of a flame-retardant solution or process approved by the State Fire Marshal, as set forth in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 8. Exits, exit lights, fire alarm sending stations, wet standpipe hose cabinets and fire extinguisher locations shall not be concealed, in whole or in part, by any decorative material.

Exceptions:

(a) Cubical curtains and individual patient room window curtains and drapes in Group I, R-2.1, R-3.1 and R-4 occupancies.

(b) Window curtains and drapes within dwelling units of Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies.

(c) Christmas trees within dwelling units of Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies.

806.2 Obstruction of means of egress. The required width of any portion of a means of egress shall not be obstructed by decorative vegetation. Natural cut trees shall not be located within an exit, corridor, or a lobby or vestibule.

806.3 Open flame. Candles and open flames shall not be used on or near decorative vegetation. Natural cut trees shall be kept a distance from heat vents and any open flame or heat-producing devices not less than the height of the tree.

806.4 Electrical fixtures and wiring. The use of unlisted electrical wiring and lighting on natural vegetation, including natural cut trees, shall be prohibited.

SECTION 807—DECORATIVE MATERIALS AND ARTIFICIAL DECORATIVE VEGETATION IN NEW AND EXISTING BUILDINGS

807.1 General. The following requirements shall apply to all occupancies:

1. Furnishings or decorative materials of an explosive or highly flammable character shall not be used.
2. Fire-retardant coatings in existing buildings shall be maintained so as to retain the effectiveness of the treatment under service conditions encountered in actual use.
3. Furnishings or other objects shall not be placed to obstruct exits, access thereto, egress therefrom or visibility thereof.
4. The permissible amount of noncombustible decorative materials shall not be limited.

807.2 Combustible decorative materials. In Groups A, B, E, I, M and R-1 and in dormitories in Group R-2, curtains, draperies, fabric hangings and other similar combustible decorative materials suspended from walls or ceilings shall comply with Section 807.3 and shall not exceed 10 percent of the specific wall or ceiling area to which such materials are attached.

Fixed or movable walls and partitions, paneling, wall pads and crash pads applied structurally or for decoration, acoustical correction, surface insulation or other purposes shall be considered to be interior finish, shall comply with Section 803 and shall not be considered decorative materials or furnishings.

Exceptions:

1. In auditoriums in Group A, the permissible amount of curtains, draperies, fabric hangings and similar combustible decorative material suspended from walls or ceilings shall not exceed 75 percent of the aggregate wall area where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, and where the material is installed in accordance with Section 803.15 of the *California Building Code.*
2. In Group R-2 dormitories, within sleeping units and dwelling units, the permissible amount of curtains, draperies, fabric hangings and similar decorative materials suspended from walls or ceilings shall not exceed 50 percent of the aggregate wall areas where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.
3. In Group B and M occupancies, the amount of combustible fabric partitions suspended from the ceiling and not supported by the floor shall comply with Section 807.3 and shall not be limited.
4. The 10-percent limit shall not apply to curtains, draperies, fabric hangings and similar combustible decorative materials used as window coverings.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.08]. Decorative Materials.

In every Group A, E, I, R-1, R-2, R-2.1, R-3.1 and R-4 occupancy, all drapes, hangings, curtains, drops and all other decorative material, including Christmas trees, that would tend to increase the fire and panic hazard shall be made from a nonflammable material, or shall be treated and maintained in a flame-retardant condition by means of a flame-retardant solution or process approved by the State Fire Marshal, as set forth in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 8. Exits, exit lights, fire alarm sending stations, wet standpipe hose cabinets and fire extinguisher locations shall not be concealed, in whole or in part, by any decorative material.

Exceptions:

(a) Cubical curtains and individual patient room window curtains and drapes in Group I, R-2.1, R-3.1 and R-4 occupancies.

(b) Window curtains and drapes within dwelling units of Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies.

(c) Christmas trees within dwelling units of Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1273.1] Fabrics for Interior Use.

Fabrics as described in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, 1272(c) intended for interior use shall be tested in their original condition only and shall meet the requirements for fire resistance outlined in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Section 1273.3.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1273.2] Fabrics for Exterior Use.

Fabrics as described in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, 1272(c) intended for exterior use shall meet the requirements for fire resistance outlined in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, 1273.3, and, in addition, they shall meet the requirements for fire resistance outlined in California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, 1237, both in their original state and after accelerated weathering.

807.3 Acceptance criteria and reports. Where required to exhibit improved fire performance, curtains, draperies, fabric hangings and other similar combustible decorative materials suspended from walls or ceilings *(shall be flame resistant in accordance with the provisions set forth in CCR, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 8.)* shall be tested by an approved agency and meet the flame propagation performance criteria of Test Method 1 or Test Method 2, as appropriate, of NFPA 701 or exhibit a maximum rate of heat release of 100 kW when tested in accordance with NFPA 289, using the 20 kW ignition source. Reports of test results shall be prepared in accordance with the test method used and furnished to the fire code official upon request.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1321.1] Fabric and Material Certification.

All concerns in whose name an approved flame-resistant fabric or material is registered shall issue approved certificates of flame resistance covering all such products sold for use in occupancies governed by the statutes. Copies shall be furnished to the buyer as well as the State Fire Marshal and the local fire authority of the customer's city. These certificates shall be delivered within 10 days after the product is shipped and shall be completely filled out and signed by an authorized representative of the concern.

In addition to the required description on the reverse side of the certificate as to yardage or quantity, color and kind, notation should be made of the manufacturer's production or lot control number, the purchase order or invoice number, and, where possible, the ultimate location and use.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1324] Job Labeling.

To every article that is treated and to every roll or package of registered approved fabric or material, a small label or tag shall be securely affixed, bearing the following information:

(a) The Seal of Registration of the State Fire Marshal of California.

(b) Name and registration number of the concern responsible for the job or production.

(c) Name of the registered chemical used or the registered fabric or material.

(d) Date the chemical was applied, or the fabric or material was produced.

(e) The statement, "This article must be re-treated after washing or dry cleaning by systems with soap and water added" (if treated with a "Type II" chemical).

This information may be stamped, printed or stenciled on the article if so desired.

Concerns which treat or manufacture yardage goods may print or stencil their name, or the name of their fabric if registered, on the salvage (at least once every three yards) instead of affixing the label or tag as above.

***[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1325] Labeling Required**.*

No drape, hanging, curtain, drop or similar decorative material or exterior fabric which has been treated by a registered flame-retardant application concern, either as yardage or after fabrication, or which is made from a registered approved fabric shall be installed after the effective date of these rules and regulations [California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 8] in any place or under any condition governed by Sections 13115 and 13119 of the Health and Safety Code unless such drape, hanging, curtain, drop, or similar decorative material or exterior fabric shall be labeled as required by California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Section 1324.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1326] Retreatment.

In cases where instructions are issued by the State Fire Marshal requiring retreatment or replacement of fabrics or materials previously treated with a flame-retardant chemical or registered as an approved fabric or material, the retreatment or replacement shall be made within ten (10) days after date of the order so requiring. A new certificate of flame resistance covering each such retreatment shall be delivered as for an original job as is provided for by California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Section 1321. A new sample of the retreated fabric or material shall be attached to the certificate of flame resistance submitted to the State Fire Marshal.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §1327] Installation.

The standard fire-resistance tests presume installation of approved registered fabrics in a normal vertical position. Some decorative materials installed otherwise, such as in narrow strips or suspended overhead in a horizontal position, may exhibit different burning characteristics. Since it is not feasible to devise tests for all such installations differing from normal, they must be judged on an individual basis. Where indicated, the State Fire Marshal may perform such additional tests as he deems necessary to ensure adequate fire resistance of materials as installed.

807.4 Artificial decorative vegetation. Artificial decorative vegetation shall comply with this section and the requirements of Sections *807.2* and *807.3*. Natural decorative vegetation shall comply with Section 806.

➡ **Exception:** Testing of artificial vegetation is not required in Group I-2, Group R-2, Group R-3, or Group R-4 occupancies equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1, where such artificial vegetation complies with the following:

1. Wreaths and other decorative items on doors shall not obstruct the door operation and shall not exceed 50 percent of the surface area of the door.
2. Decorative artificial vegetation shall be limited to not more than 30 percent of the wall area to which it is attached.
3. Decorative artificial vegetation not on doors or walls shall not exceed 3 feet (914 mm) in any dimension.

807.4.1 Flammability. Artificial decorative vegetation shall meet the flame propagation performance criteria of Test Method 1 or Test Method 2, as appropriate, of NFPA 701. Meeting such criteria shall be documented and certified by the manufacturer in an approved manner. Alternatively, the artificial decorative vegetation shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 289, using the 20 kW ignition source, and shall have a maximum heat release rate of 100 kW.

807.4.2 Electrical fixtures and wiring on artificial vegetation. The use of unlisted electrical wiring and lighting on artificial decorative vegetation shall be prohibited. The use of electrical wiring and lighting on artificial trees constructed entirely of metal shall be prohibited.

807.5 Occupancy-based requirements. Occupancies shall comply with Sections 807.5.1 through 807.5.6.

807.5.1 Group A. In Group A occupancies, the requirements in Sections 807.5.1.1 through 807.5.1.4 shall apply.

807.5.1.1 Foam plastics. Exposed foam plastic materials and unprotected materials containing foam plastic used for decorative purposes or stage scenery or exhibit booths shall have a maximum heat release rate of 100 kW when tested in accordance with UL 1975, or when tested in accordance with NFPA 289 using the 20 kW ignition source.

Exceptions:

1. Individual foam plastic items or items containing foam plastic where the foam plastic does not exceed 1 pound (0.45 kg) in weight.
2. Cellular or foam plastic shall be allowed for trim in accordance with Section 804.2.

807.5.1.2 Motion picture screens. The screens on which motion pictures are projected in new and existing buildings of Group A shall either meet the flame propagation performance criteria of Test Method 1 or Test Method 2, as appropriate, of NFPA 701 or shall comply with the requirements for a Class B interior finish in accordance with Section 803 of the *California Building Code.*

***807.5.1.2.1 Motion picture and television production studio sound stages.** Approved production facilities and production locations with live audiences*.

***807.5.1.2.2 Foam plastics, decorations, textile and film materials.** Foam plastics, textile and film materials and other decorative materials and materials containing foam plastics shall be in accordance with the following:*

1. Exhibit booth construction shall have a maximum heat-release rate of 100 kilowatts when tested in accordance with UL 1975.

2. *Decorative objects, including but not limited to mannequins, murals and signs, shall have a maximum heat-release rate of 150 kilowatts when tested in accordance with UL 1975.*

   Exception: *When the aggregate area of murals, signs or similar decorative objects occupies less than 10 percent of the floor or wall area, this requirement may be waived by the fire chief.*

3. *Theater, motion picture and television stage settings with or without horizontal projections and simulated caves or caverns shall have a maximum heat-release rate of 100 kilowatts when tested in accordance with UL 1975.*

807.5.1.3 Wood use in places of religious worship. In places of religious worship, wood used for ornamental purposes, trusses, paneling or chancel furnishing shall not be limited.

807.5.1.4 Pyroxylin plastic. Imitation leather or other material consisting of or coated with a pyroxylin or similarly hazardous base shall not be used.

807.5.2 Group E. Group E occupancies shall comply with Sections 807.5.2.1 through 807.5.2.3.

807.5.2.1 Storage in corridors and lobbies. Clothing and personal effects shall not be stored in corridors and lobbies.

Exceptions:

1. Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
2. Corridors protected by an approved fire alarm system installed in accordance with Section 907.
3. Storage in metal lockers, provided the minimum required egress width is maintained.

807.5.2.2 Artwork in corridors. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on the walls of corridors to not more than 20 percent of the wall area.

807.5.2.3 Artwork in classrooms. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of classrooms to not more than 50 percent of the specific wall area to which they are attached.

807.5.3 Groups I-2 and *R-2.1*. In Group I-2 and *R-2.1* occupancies, combustible decorative materials shall comply with Sections 807.5.3.1 through 807.5.3.4. ⬅

807.5.3.1 Group *R-2.1* within units. In Group *R-2.1* occupancies, equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, within sleeping units and dwelling units, combustible decorative materials placed on walls shall be limited to not more than 50 percent of the wall area to which they are attached.

807.5.3.2 In Group *R-2.1* for areas other than within units. In Group *R-2.1* occupancies, equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, combustible decorative materials placed on walls in areas other than within dwelling and sleeping units shall be limited to not more than 30 percent of the wall area to which they are attached.

807.5.3.3 In Groups I-2 *and R-2.1*. In Group I-2 *and R-2.1* occupancies, equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, combustible decorative materials placed on walls shall be limited to not more than 30 percent of the wall area to which they are attached.

807.5.3.4 Other areas in Groups I-2 *and R-2.1*. In Group I-2 *and R-2.1* occupancies, in areas not equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system, combustible decorative materials shall be of such limited quantities that a hazard of fire development or spread is not present.

807.5.4 Group I-3. In Group I-3, combustible decorative materials are prohibited.

807.5.5 Group I-4. Group I-4 occupancies shall comply with the requirements in Sections 807.5.5.1 through 807.5.5.3.

807.5.5.1 Storage in corridors and lobbies. Clothing and personal effects shall not be stored in corridors and lobbies.

Exceptions:

1. Corridors protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
2. Corridors protected by an approved fire alarm system installed in accordance with Section 907.
3. Storage in metal lockers, provided that the minimum required egress width is maintained.

807.5.5.2 Artwork in corridors. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of corridors to not more than 20 percent of the wall area.

807.5.5.3 Artwork in classrooms. Artwork and teaching materials shall be limited on walls of classrooms to not more than 50 percent of the specific wall area to which they are attached.

807.5.6 Dormitories in Group R-2. In Group R-2 dormitories, within sleeping units and dwelling units, the combustible decorative materials shall be of limited quantities such that a hazard of fire development or spread is not present.

807.5.7 Group F-1 motion picture and television production studio sound stages, approved production facilities and production locations without live audiences.

807.5.7.1 Foam plastics, decorations, textile and film materials. *Foam plastics, textile and film materials and other decorative materials and materials containing foam plastics shall be in accordance with the following:*

1. *Exhibit booth construction shall have a maximum heat-release rate of 100 kilowatts when tested in accordance with UL 1975.*

2. *Decorative objects, including but not limited to mannequins, murals and signs, shall have a maximum heat-release rate of 150 kilowatts when tested in accordance with UL 1975.*

   Exception: *When the aggregate area of murals, signs or similar decorative objects occupies less than 10 percent of the floor or wall area, this requirement may be waived by the fire chief.*

3. *Theater, motion picture and television stage settings with or without horizontal projections and simulated caves or caverns shall have a maximum heat-release rate of 100 kilowatts when tested in accordance with UL 1975.*

SECTION 808—FURNISHINGS OTHER THAN UPHOLSTERED FURNITURE AND MATTRESSES OR DECORATIVE MATERIALS IN NEW AND EXISTING BUILDINGS

➡ **808.1 Waste and linen containers in Group I-2, I-3 *and R-2.1* occupancies and ambulatory care facilities.** Waste and linen containers located in Group I-2 *and R-2.1* occupancies and ambulatory care facilities shall comply with Section 304.3.6.

808.2 Signs. Foam plastic signs that are not affixed to interior building surfaces shall have a maximum heat release rate of 150 kW when tested in accordance with UL 1975, or when tested in accordance with NFPA 289 using the 20-kW ignition source.

Exception: Where the aggregate area of foam plastic signs is less than 10 percent of the floor area or wall area of the room or space in which the signs are located, whichever is less, subject to the approval of the fire code official.

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.19(b) and (c) Housekeeping.

Every building or portion of a building governed by California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1 regulations shall be maintained in a neat orderly manner, free from any condition that would create a fire or life hazard or a condition which would add to or contribute to the rapid spread of fire. Provisions shall be made for the proper storage and disposal of waste materials and rubbish consistent with the following:

(b) All combustible waste material and rubbish shall be stored in approved containers or shall be stored in a manner approved by the enforcing agency as being consistent with standard fire prevention practices until such waste material and rubbish is removed from the premises or otherwise disposed of in a proper manner.

(1) Containers with a capacity exceeding 5.33 cubic feet (40 gallons) (0.15 m^3) shall comply with the provisions of California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 9, Section 304.3.

(2) Wastebaskets and linen containers in Group I-2 and I-3 occupancies shall comply with the provisions of California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 9, Section 808.

(c) Approved self-closing metal containers or listed disposal containers by an approved testing or listing agency shall be provided and maintained in all rooms or locations where oily rags, oily waste, paint rags or similar materials subject to spontaneous ignition are used, or are stored temporarily. Such containers shall be emptied daily.

808.3 Combustible lockers. Where lockers constructed of combustible materials are used, the lockers shall be considered to be interior finish and shall comply with Section 803.

Exception: Lockers constructed entirely of wood and noncombustible materials shall be permitted to be used wherever interior finish materials are required to meet a Class C classification in accordance with Section 803.1.2.

808.4 Play structures added to existing buildings. Where play structures that exceed 10 feet (3048 mm) in height or 150 square feet (14 m^2) in area are added inside an existing building, they shall comply with Section 424 of the *California Building Code*.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 9 – FIRE PROTECTION AND LIFE SAFETY SYSTEMS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
901.6			X																				
[T-19 §1.14]				X																			
[T-19 §3.24]				X																			
[T-19 §904 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §904 (a)(1)]				X																			
[T-19 §904 (b)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (b)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (h)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (i)]				X																			
901.6.1			X																				
[T-19 §904.1 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (g)]				X																			
Table 901.6.1			X																				
[T-19 §904.1 (b)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (c)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (j)]				X																			
901.7			X																				
[T-19 §904.1 (c)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (d)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (e)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.2 (f)]				X																			
902.1			X																				
[T-19 §902.4 (b)]				X																			
Fire Appliance			X																				
[T-19 §902.9 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §902.12 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §902.15 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §902.18 (a)]				X																			
903.2			X																				
903.2.1.2			X																				
903.2.1.3			X																				
903.2.3			X																				
903.2.4.1			X																				
903.2.5.4			X																				
903.2.6			X																				
903.2.6.1			X																				

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
903.2.6.2			X																				
903.2.7			X																				
903.2.8			X																				
903.2.8.2			X																				
Table 903.2.11.6			X																				
903.2.13 – 903.2.21			X																				
903.3.1.1			X																				
903.3.1.1.1			X																				
903.3.1.1.4			X																				
903.3.1.2			X																				
903.3.1.2.3			X																				
903.3.1.3			X																				
903.3.2			X																				
903.3.5			X																				
903.3.9			X																				
903.3.10			X																				
[T-19 §904 (a)(2)]				X																			
[T-19 §904 (c)]				X																			
[T-19 §904.7 (a-c)]				X																			
904.1.1			†																				
904.5			X																				
904.6			X																				
904.7			X																				
904.7.1			X																				
904.8			X																				
904.8.1			X																				
904.9			X																				
904.9.1			X																				
904.10			X																				
904.10.1			X																				
904.11.3			X																				
904.14			X																				
904.14.5			X																				
904.15			X																				
905.1			X																				
905.2			X																				
905.3			X																				
905.3.1			X																				
905.3.8			X																				
905.3.8.1			X																				
905.3.8.2			X																				

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
905.3.9			X																				
905.3.10			X																				
905.4				X																			
905.5				X																			
905.7.2				X																			
906.1			X																				
[T-19 §3.29 (a-d)]				X																			
[T-19 §565 (a)]				X																			
906.2			X																				
[T-19 §565.1 (a-c)]				X																			
[T-19 §565.2 (a-e)]				X																			
[T-19 §566 (a-f)]				X																			
[T-19 §567.8]				X																			
[T-19 §574.1]				X																			
[T-19 §574.2]				X																			
[T-19 §567.1]				X																			
[T-19 §574.3]				X																			
[T-19 §574.4]				X																			
[T-19 §575.10]				X																			
[T-19 §591.5]				X																			
[T-19 §596.7 (a)(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §574.5 (a-c)]				X																			
906.2.1			X																				
[T-19 §567 (a-k)]				X																			
[T-19 §568 (a-e)]				X																			
[T-19 §569 (a-c)]				X																			
[T-19 §570 (a-e)]				X																			
[T-19 §571 (a)]				X																			
Table 906.3(1)			X																				
906.3.2			X																				
Table 906.3(2)			X																				
906.3.4			X																				
[T-19 §573 (a-c)]				X																			
[T-19 §567.5]				X																			
[T-19 §567.3]				X																			
[T-19 §567.4]				X																			
[T-19 §567.6]				X																			
[T-19 §567.2]				X																			
[T-19 §567.7]				X																			
907.1.2			X																				
907.1.3			X																				
907.1.4			X																				
907.1.5			X																				

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			X																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				X																			
Chapter / Section																							
907.2			X																				
907.2.1			X																				
907.2.1.1			X																				
907.2.1.3			X																				
907.2.2			X																				
907.2.2.3			X																				
907.2.3			X																				
907.2.3.1			X																				
907.2.3.2			X																				
907.2.3.3			X																				
907.2.3.4			X																				
907.2.3.5			X																				
907.2.3.6			X																				
907.2.3.6.1			X																				
907.2.3.6.2			X																				
907.2.3.7			X																				
907.2.3.8			X																				
907.2.3.9			X																				
907.2.3.9.1			X																				
907.2.3.9.2			X																				
907.2.3.10			X																				
907.2.5.1			X																				
907.2.6			X																				
907.2.6.2			X																				
907.2.6.2.1			X																				
907.2.6.2.2			X																				
907.2.6.3			X																				
907.2.6.3.3			X																				
907.2.6.3.4			X																				
907.2.6.4			X																				
907.2.6.5			X																				
907.2.9			X																				
907.2.9.1			X																				
907.2.9.3			X																				
907.2.11			X																				
907.2.11.2.1			X																				
907.2.11.2.2			X																				
907.2.11.2.3			X																				

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
907.2.11.2.4			X																				
907.2.11.2.5			X																				
907.2.11.2.6			X																				
907.2.11.3			X																				
907.2.11.4			X																				
907.2.11.8			X																				
907.2.12			X																				
907.2.13			X																				
907.2.13.1			X																				
907.2.13.1.2			X																				
907.2.23			X																				
907.2.24 – 907.2.25.2			X																				
[T-19 §3.12]				X																			
907.2.26 – 907.2.29.1			X																				
907.3.2			X																				
907.3.2.1			X																				
907.3.2.2			X																				
907.3.2.3			X																				
907.3.2.4			X																				
907.3.2.5			X																				
907.3.3			X																				
907.3.3.1			X																				
907.4.2.1			X																				
907.4.2.2			X					X															
907.4.2.7			X																				
907.5			X																				
907.5.1.1			X																				
907.5.2.1			X																				
907.5.2.1.3			X																				
907.5.2.1.4			X																				
907.5.2.2			X																				
907.5.2.3			X																				
907.5.2.3.1			X																				
907.5.2.3.2			X																				
Table 907.5.2.3.2			X																				
907.5.2.3.3			X																				
907.5.2.3.4			X																				
907.5.2.4			X																				
907.5.2.5			X																				
907.6			X																				
907.6.1.1			X																				
907.6.4			X																				
907.6.4.1			X																				
907.6.4.1.1			X																				
907.6.4.2			X																				
907.6.4.3			X																				

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
907.6.4.4			X																				
907.6.6			X																				
907.6.6.4			X																				
908.4			X																				
909.5.3			X																				
909.5.3.1			X																				
909.12.1			X																				
909.16			X																				
909.18.9			X																				
910.2.1			X																				
910.3.1			X																				
912.4			X																				
912.6			X																				
912.7			X																				
913.5			X																				
913.6			X																				
914.3			X																				
914.3.1			X																				
914.3.1.2			X																				
914.3.1.2.1			X																				
914.3.2			X																				
914.3.8			X																				
914.3.8.1			X																				
914.3.8.2			X																				
914.7 – *914.7.1*			X																				
914.7.2.2 – 914.7.2.3			X																				
915.1			X																				
915.2 – 915.2.1			X																				
915.2.3			X																				
915.4.1			X																				
915.4.2			X																				
915.4.3			X																				
915.4.4			X																				
915.5.3			X																				
915.6.1			X																				
915.7			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

TABLE 903.2.11.6—ADDITIONAL REQUIRED FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS—continued	
SECTION	**SUBJECT**
2807.3	Lumber production conveyor enclosures
2808.7	Recycling facility conveyor enclosures
3006.1	Class A and B ovens
3006.2	Class C and D ovens
Table 3206.2	Storage fire protection
3206.4	Storage
3210.1.1	Record storage over 12 feet
3704.5	Storage of more than 1,000 cubic feet of loose combustible fibers
5003.8.4.1	Gas rooms
5003.8.5.3	Exhausted enclosures
5004.5	Indoor storage of hazardous materials
5005.1.8	Indoor dispensing of hazardous materials
5104.4.1	Aerosol product warehouses
5106.3.2	Aerosol display and merchandising areas
5306.2.1	Exterior medical gas storage room
5306.2.2	Interior medical gas storage room
5306.2.3	Medical gas storage cabinet
5606.5.2.1	Storage of smokeless propellant
5606.5.2.3	Storage of small arms primers
5704.3.7.5.1	Flammable and combustible liquid storage rooms
5704.3.8.4	Flammable and combustible liquid storage warehouses
5705.3.7.3	Flammable and combustible liquid Group H-2 or H-3 areas
6004.1.2	Gas cabinets for highly toxic and toxic gas
6004.1.3	Exhausted enclosures for highly toxic and toxic gas
6004.2.2.6	Gas rooms for highly toxic and toxic gas
6004.3.3	Outdoor storage for highly toxic and toxic gas
6504.1.1	Pyroxylin plastic storage cabinets
6504.1.3	Pyroxylin plastic storage vaults
6504.2	Pyroxylin plastic storage and manufacturing
California Building Code Section 440	*Horse racing stables*
California Building Code Section 441	*Pet kennels*
California Building Code Section 449	*Public libraries*
For SI: 1 cubic foot = 0.023 m^3.	

903.2.12 During construction. Automatic sprinkler systems required during construction, alteration and demolition operations shall be provided in accordance with Section 3307.

903.2.13 Reserved.

903.2.14 Motion picture and television production studio sound stages, approved production facilities and production locations.

903.2.14.1 Existing Sound Stages and Approved Production Facilities. *All existing sound stages and approved production facilities equipped with an automatic fire sprinkler system shall be maintained in accordance with the provisions in this chapter.*

903.2.14.2 New sound stages. *All new sound stages shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire sprinkler system. The system shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of the California Fire Code, Chapter 9, and shall meet the minimum design requirements of an Extra Hazard, Group 2 system.*

903.2.15 Automatic sprinkler system – existing high-rise buildings. *Regardless of any other provisions of these regulations, every existing high-rise building of Type II-B, Type III-B or Type V-B construction shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system conforming to NFPA 13.*

903.2.15.1 Existing R-1 and R-2 high-rise buildings fire-extinguishing systems. *Automatic fire-extinguishing systems installed in any existing high-rise structure in which a Group R-1 or a Group R-2 occupancy is located shall have an approved flow indicator electrically interconnected to the required fire alarm system.*

903.2.16 Group L occupancies. *An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout buildings housing Group L occupancies. Sprinkler systems for Group L occupancy shall be designed for the square footage area of the Group L occupancy based on an area of sprinkler operation of 2,500 square feet (232 m^2) and design density of 0.20 gpm/sf.*

In mixed occupancies, portions of floors with Group L occupancies, but not classified as Group L, shall be provided with a sprinkler protection system per NFPA 13.

903.2.16.1 Group L occupancies located on the 11th story and above. *The automatic sprinkler system shall be designed and zoned to provide separate indication upon water-flow for each side of the 2-hour fire-smoke barrier on the 11th story and above.*

903.2.17 Fixed guideway and passenger rail transit systems.

903.2.17.1 Automatic sprinkler system. *An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in all stations of fixed guideway transit systems.*

Exceptions:

1. *Guideways when the closest sprinkler heads to the guideway are within 3 feet (914 mm) of the edge, over the platform and spaced 6 feet (1829 mm) on center, parallel to the guideway.*
2. *Station agent booths not exceeding 150 square feet (13.9 m^2) in area, when provided with an approved smoke detector connected to the building fire alarm system.*
3. *Power substations.*
4. *Machinery rooms, electrical rooms and train control rooms protected by an approved automatic fixed fire-extinguishing system.*
5. *Open stations.*
6. *Station platform areas open to three or more sides.*

903.2.17.2 Station guideway deluge system. *Underground stations and stations in open cuts with walls 5 feet (1524 mm) above the top of the running rail and with a raised platform shall be provided with an under-vehicle guideway manually activated deluge sprinkler system. In open cut stations, such system shall be provided in guideways which are situated between a raised platform edge and a retaining wall.*

903.2.17.2.1 *Systems shall be provided along the entire length of track at each station platform.*

903.2.17.2.2 *Deluge nozzles with caps shall be located in the approximate center of track with spacing designed to completely wet the undersides of the vehicle at the applied density.*

903.2.17.2.3 *System density shall be a minimum of 0.19 gallon per minute (gpm) per square foot (0.72 L/m per m^2) for the design area. When more than one zone is provided, two adjacent zones are required to be considered operating for calculating purposes.*

903.2.17.2.4 *Deluge systems shall be directly connected to a water supply capable of supplying the required flow rate for a minimum 30-minute duration.*

903.2.17.2.5 *Controls or manually operable valves shall be in a location acceptable to the Fire Code Official. All deluge systems shall be monitored by the station fire alarm system.*

903.2.17.2.6 *Each valve shall be monitored by a separate circuit. The alarm panel shall be located in an area normally occupied by station personnel or signals shall be transmitted to the operations control center (OCC).*

903.2.18 Group U private garages and carports accessory to Group R-3 occupancies. *Carports with habitable space above and attached garages, accessory to Group R-3 occupancies, shall be protected by residential fire sprinklers in accordance with this section. Residential fire sprinklers shall be connected to, and installed in accordance with, an automatic residential fire sprinkler system that complies with Section R309 of the California Residential Code or with NFPA 13D. Fire sprinklers shall be residential sprinklers or quick-response sprinklers, designed to provide a minimum density of 0.05 gpm/ft^2 (2.04 mm/min) over the area of the garage and/or carport, but not to exceed two sprinklers for hydraulic calculation purposes. Garage doors shall not be considered obstructions with respect to sprinkler placement.*

Exception: *An automatic residential fire sprinkler system shall not be required when additions or alterations are made to existing carports and/or garages that do not have an automatic residential fire sprinkler system installed in accordance with this section.*

903.2.19 Public school state-funded construction projects for kindergarten through 12th grade — automatic sprinkler system requirements.

903.2.19.1 New public school campus. *An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in all occupancies. The provisions of this section shall apply to any public school project consisting of one or more buildings on a new school campus and receiving state funds pursuant to Leroy F. Greene School Facilities Act of 1998, California Education Code, Sections 17070.10 through 17079. For purposes of this section, new campus refers to a school site, where an application for construction of original buildings was made to DSA on or after July 1, 2002.*

An automatic fire sprinkler system is not required in locations identified in Section 903.2.20.

903.2.19.1.1 *Sprinklers shall be installed in spaces where the ceiling creates a "ceiling-plenum" or the space above the ceiling is utilized for environmental air.*

903.2.19.1.2 Fire-resistive substitution for new campus. *A new public school campus shall be entitled to include in the design and construction documents all of the applicable fire-resistive construction substitutions as permitted by this code.*

903.2.20 Public school campuses. *An automatic fire sprinkler system is not required to be provided in the following locations on Kindergarten through 12th grade.*

1. *A relocatable building that is sited with the intent that it be at the site for less than three years and is sited upon a temporary foundation in a manner that is designed to permit easy removal. Also see CCR, Title 24, Part 1, California Administrative Code, Section 4-314 for definition of relocatable building.*
2. *Detached buildings designed and used for non-instructional purposes that meet the applicable requirements for that occupancy. Buildings would include, but not be limited to:*

   Concession Stand
   Press Box
   Restroom Facilities
   Shade Structure
   Snack Bar
   Storage Building
   Ticket Booth

903.2.21 Required exterior entrance covers. *An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout covered exterior entrances required by California Building Code Section 11B-206.4.10 or Section 1224.33.2.1.*

903.3 Installation requirements. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Sections 903.3.1 through 903.3.8.

903.3.1 Standards. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be designed and installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, unless otherwise permitted by Sections 903.3.1.2 and 903.3.1.3 and other chapters of this code, as applicable.

903.3.1.1 NFPA 13 sprinkler systems. Where the provisions of this code require that a building or portion thereof be equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with this section, sprinklers shall be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13 *as amended in Chapter 80* except as provided in Sections 903.3.1.1.1 through 903.3.1.1.3.

903.3.1.1.1 Exempt locations. Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following rooms or areas where such rooms or areas are protected with an approved automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 that will respond to visible or invisible particles of combustion. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from a room merely because it is damp, of fire-resistance-rated construction or contains electrical equipment.

1. A room or space where sprinklers constitute a serious life or fire hazard *as determined by the authority having jurisdiction.*
2. *Machine rooms, machinery spaces, control rooms, control spaces and hoistways associated with f*ire service access elevator*s in accordance with Section 3007.*
3. Machine rooms, machinery spaces, control rooms and control spaces *and hoistways* associated with occupant evacuation elevators designed in accordance with Section 3008 of the *California Building Code*.
4. *Spaces or areas in telecommunications buildings used exclusively for telecommunications equipment, and associated electrical power distribution equipment, provided those spaces or areas are equipped throughout with an automatic smoke detection system in accordance with Section 907.2 and are separated from the remainder of the building by not less than 1-hour fire barriers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the California Building Code or not less than 2-hour horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 712 of the California Building Code, or both.*

903.3.1.1.2 Bathrooms. In Group R occupancies, sprinklers shall not be required in bathrooms that do not exceed 55 square feet (5 m^2) in area and are located within individual dwelling units or sleeping units, provided that walls and ceilings, including the walls and ceilings behind a shower enclosure or tub, are of noncombustible or limited-combustible materials with a 15-minute thermal barrier rating.

903.3.1.1.3 Lithium-Ion or lithium metal batteries. Where automatic sprinkler systems are required by this code for areas containing lithium-ion or lithium metal batteries, the design of the system shall be based on a series of fire tests. Such tests shall be conducted or witnessed and reported by an approved testing laboratory involving test scenarios that address the range of variables associated with the intended arrangement of the hazards to be protected.

903.3.1.1.4 Solar photovoltaic power systems. *Automatic sprinklers shall not be required in the following areas:*

1. *Solar photovoltaic panel structures with no use underneath. Signs may be provided, as determined by the enforcing agency prohibiting any use underneath, including storage.*
2. *Solar photovoltaic (PV) panels supported by framing that have sufficient uniformly distributed and unobstructed openings throughout the top of the array (horizontal plane) to allow heat and gases to escape, as determined by the enforcing agency.*

903.3.1.2 NFPA 13R sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R occupancies shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13R *as amended in Chapter 80* where the Group R occupancy meets all of the following conditions:

1. Four stories or less above grade plane.
2. For other than Group R-2 occupancies, the floor level of the highest story is 30 feet (9144 mm) or less above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

For Group R-2 occupancies, the roof assembly is less than 45 feet (13 716 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access. The height of the roof assembly shall be determined by measuring the distance from the lowest required fire vehicle access road surface adjacent to the building to the eave of the highest pitched roof, the intersection of the highest roof to the exterior wall, or the top of the highest parapet, whichever yields the greatest distance.

3. The floor level of the lowest story is 30 feet (9144 mm) or less below the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

The number of stories of Group R occupancies constructed in accordance with Sections 510.2 and 510.4 of the *California Building Code* shall be measured from grade plane.

903.3.1.2.1 Balconies and decks. Sprinkler protection shall be provided for exterior balconies, decks and ground floor patios of dwelling units and sleeping units where either of the following conditions exists:

1. The building is of Type V construction, provided that there is a roof or deck above.
2. Exterior balconies, decks and ground floor patios of dwelling units and sleeping units are constructed in accordance with Section 705.2.3.1, Exception 3 of the *California Building Code*.

Sidewall sprinklers that are used to protect such areas shall be permitted to be located such that their deflectors are within 1 inch (25 mm) to 6 inches (152 mm) below the structural members and a maximum distance of 14 inches (356 mm) below the deck of the exterior balconies and decks that are constructed of open wood joist construction.

903.3.1.2.2 Corridors and balconies in the means of egress. Sprinkler protection shall be provided in corridors and for balconies in the means of egress where any of the following conditions apply:

1. Corridors with combustible floor or walls.
2. Corridors with an interior change of direction exceeding 45 degrees (0.79 rad).
3. Corridors that are less than 50 percent open to the outside atmosphere at the ends.
4. Open-ended corridors and associated exterior stairways and ramps as specified in Section 1027.6, Exception 3.
5. Egress balconies not complying with Sections 1021.2 and 1021.3.

903.3.1.2.3 Attics. Attic protection shall be provided as follows:

1. Attics that are used or intended for living purposes or storage shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system.
2. Where fuel-fired equipment is installed in an unsprinklered attic, not fewer than one quick-response intermediate temperature sprinkler shall be installed above the equipment.
3. Where located in a building of Type III, Type IV or Type V construction designed in accordance with Section 510.2 or 510.4 of the *California Building Code*, attics not required by Item 1 to have sprinklers shall comply with one of the following if the roof assembly is located more than 55 feet (16 764 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access needed to meet the provisions in Section 503:
   3.1. Provide automatic sprinkler system protection.
   3.2. Construct the attic using noncombustible materials.
   3.3. Construct the attic using fire-retardant-treated wood complying with Section 2303.2 of the *California Building Code*.
   3.4. Fill the attic with noncombustible insulation.

   The height of the roof assembly shall be determined by measuring the distance from the lowest required fire vehicle access road surface adjacent to the building to the eave of the highest pitched roof, the intersection of the highest roof to the exterior wall, or the top of the highest parapet, whichever yields the greatest distance. For the purpose of this measurement, required fire vehicle access roads shall include only those roads that are necessary for compliance with Section 503.

➡ **903.3.1.3 NFPA 13D sprinkler systems.** Automatic sprinkler systems installed in one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3,
➡ and townhouses shall be permitted to be installed throughout in accordance with NFPA 13D *as amended in Chapter 80.*

903.3.2 Quick-response and residential sprinklers. Where automatic sprinkler systems are required by this code, quick-response or residential automatic sprinklers shall be installed in all of the following areas in accordance with Section 903.3.1 and their listings:

1. Throughout all spaces within a smoke compartment containing care recipient sleeping units in Group I-2 in accordance with the *California Building Code*.

904.11.2.1 Monitoring. Monitoring shall be provided as required for automatic sprinkler systems in accordance with Section 903.4.2.

904.11.2.2 Alarms. Alarms shall be provided as required for automatic sprinkler systems in accordance with Section 903.4.3.

904.11.2.3 Floor control valves. Floor control valves shall be provided as required for automatic sprinkler systems in accordance with Section 903.3.9.

904.11.3 Testing and maintenance. Automatic water mist systems shall be tested and maintained in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 5.*

904.12 Hybrid fire-extinguishing systems. Hybrid fire-extinguishing systems shall be designed, installed, maintained, periodically inspected and tested in accordance with NFPA 770. Records of inspection and testing shall be maintained.

904.13 Aerosol fire-extinguishing systems. Aerosol fire-extinguishing systems shall be installed, maintained, periodically inspected and tested in accordance with NFPA 2010 and their listing.

Such devices and appurtenances shall be listed and installed in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

904.13.1 Maintenance. Not less than semiannually, an inspection shall be conducted by a trained person to assess whether the system is in working order. Not less than annually, a certified fire suppression contractor having knowledge of and training in the installation, operation and maintenance of the specific fire-extinguishing system shall inspect, test, service and maintain such system in accordance with this section and the manufacturer's specifications and servicing manuals. Records of inspections and testing shall be maintained.

904.14 Commercial cooking systems. *Commercial cooking equipment that produce grease laden vapors shall be provided with a Type I Hood, in accordance with the California Mechanical Code, and an automatic fire extinguishing system that is listed and labeled for its intended use as follows:*

1. Wet chemical extinguishing system, complying with UL 300.

2. Carbon dioxide extinguishing systems.

3. Automatic fire sprinkler systems.

All existing dry chemical and wet chemical extinguishing systems shall comply with UL 300.

***Exception:** Public school kitchens, without deep-fat fryers, shall be upgraded to a UL 300 compliant system during state-funded modernization projects that are under the jurisdiction of the Division of the State Architect.*

All systems shall be installed in accordance with the California Mechanical Code, appropriate adopted standards, their listing and the manufacturers' installation instructions.

Exception: Factory-built commercial cooking recirculating systems that are tested in accordance with UL 710B and listed, labeled and installed in accordance with Section 304.1 of the *California Mechanical Code*.

904.14.1 Manual system operation. A manual actuation device shall be located at or near a means of egress from the cooking area not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) and not more than 20 feet (6096 mm) from the kitchen exhaust system. The manual actuation device shall be installed not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) nor less than 42 inches (1067 mm) above the floor and shall clearly identify the hazard protected. The manual actuation shall require a maximum force of 40 pounds (178 N) and a maximum movement of 14 inches (356 mm) to actuate the fire suppression system.

Exceptions:

1. Automatic sprinkler systems shall not be required to be equipped with manual actuation means.
2. Where locating the manual actuation device between 10 feet (3048 mm) and 20 feet (6096 mm) from the cooking area is not feasible, the fire code official is permitted to accept a location at or near a means of egress from the cooking area, where the manual actuation device is unobstructed and in view from the means of egress.

904.14.2 System interconnection. The actuation of the fire-extinguishing system shall automatically shut down the fuel or electrical power supply to the cooking equipment. The fuel and electrical supply reset shall be manual.

904.14.3 Carbon dioxide systems. Where carbon dioxide systems are used, there shall be a nozzle at the top of the ventilating duct. Additional nozzles that are symmetrically arranged to give uniform distribution shall be installed within vertical ducts exceeding 20 feet (6096 mm) and horizontal ducts exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm). Dampers shall be installed at either the top or the bottom of the duct and shall be arranged to operate automatically upon activation of the fire-extinguishing system. Where the damper is installed at the top of the duct, the top nozzle shall be immediately below the damper. Automatic carbon dioxide fire-extinguishing systems shall be sufficiently sized to protect all hazards venting through a common duct simultaneously.

904.14.3.1 Ventilation system. Commercial-type cooking equipment protected by an automatic carbon dioxide extinguishing system shall be arranged to shut off the ventilation system upon activation.

904.14.4 Special provisions for automatic sprinkler systems. Automatic sprinkler systems protecting commercial-type cooking equipment shall be supplied from a separate, indicating-type control valve that is identified. Access to the control valve shall be provided.

904.14.4.1 Listed sprinklers. Sprinklers used for the protection of fryers shall be tested in accordance with UL 199E, listed for that application and installed in accordance with their listing.

904.14.5 Operations and maintenance. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems protecting commercial cooking systems shall be maintained in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 5 and* Sections 904.14.5.1 through 904.14.5.3.

904.14.5.1 Existing automatic fire-extinguishing systems. Where changes in the cooking media, positioning of cooking equipment or replacement of cooking equipment occur in existing commercial cooking systems, the automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be required to comply with the applicable provisions of Sections 904.14 through 904.14.4.

904.14.5.2 Extinguishing system service. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be serviced not less frequently than every six months and after activation of the system. Inspection shall be by qualified individuals, and a certificate of inspection shall be forwarded to the fire code official upon completion.

904.14.5.3 Fusible link and sprinkler head replacement. Fusible links and automatic sprinkler heads shall be replaced annually, and other protection devices shall be serviced or replaced in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Exception: Frangible bulbs are not required to be replaced annually.

904.15 Domestic cooking facilities. Cooktops and ranges installed in the following occupancies shall be protected in accordance with Section 904.15.1:

1. In Group *R-2.-1* occupancies where domestic cooking facilities are installed in accordance with Section 420.9 of the *California Building Code*.
2. In Group I-2 occupancies where domestic cooking facilities are installed in accordance with Section 407.2.7 of the *California Building Code*.
3. In Group R-2 college dormitories where domestic cooking facilities are installed in accordance with Section 420.11 of the *California Building Code*.

904.15.1 Protection from fire. Cooktops and ranges shall be protected in accordance with Section 904.15.1.1 or 904.15.1.2.

904.15.1.1 Automatic fire-extinguishing system. The domestic recirculating or exterior vented cooking hood provided over the cooktop or range shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire-extinguishing system complying with the following:

1. The automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be of a type recognized for protection of domestic cooking equipment. Preengineered automatic fire-extinguishing systems shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 300A and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
2. Manual actuation of the fire-extinguishing system shall be provided in accordance with Section 904.14.1.
3. Interconnection of the fuel and electric power supply shall be in accordance with Section 904.14.2.

904.15.1.2 Ignition prevention. Cooktops and ranges shall include burners that have been tested and listed to prevent ignition of cooking oil with burners turned on to their maximum heat settings and allowed to operate for 30 minutes.

SECTION 905—STANDPIPE SYSTEMS

905.1 General. Standpipe systems shall be provided in new buildings and structures in accordance with Sections 905.2 through 905.*10*. In buildings used for high-piled combustible storage, fire protection shall be in accordance with Chapter 32.

905.2 Installation standard. Standpipe systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 14 *as amended in Chapter 80*. Fire department connections for standpipe systems shall be in accordance with Section 912.

905.3 Required installations. Standpipe systems shall be installed where required by Sections 905.3.1 through *905.3.10* Standpipe systems are allowed to be combined with automatic sprinkler systems.

Exceptions:

1. Standpipe systems are not required in Group R-2 townhouses.
2. Standpipe systems are not required in Group R-3 occupancies.

905.3.1 Height. *In other than Group R-3 and R-3.1 occupancies,* Class III standpipe systems shall be installed throughout *at each floor where any of the following occur:*

1. *Buildings where* the floor level of the highest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of the fire department vehicle access.
2. *Buildings that are four or more stories in height.*
3. *Buildings where* the floor level of the lowest story is located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.
4. *Buildings that are two or more stories below the highest level of fire department vehicle access.*

Exceptions:

1. Class I standpipes are allowed in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
2. Class I standpipes are allowed in Group B and E occupancies.
3. Class I standpipes are allowed in parking garages.
4. Class I standpipes are allowed in basements equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.

2. Valves locked in the normal position and inspected as provided in this code in buildings not equipped with a fire alarm system.

905.10 During construction. Standpipe systems required during construction and demolition operations shall be provided in accordance with Section 3307.

905.11 Locking standpipe outlet caps. The fire code official is authorized to require locking caps on the outlets on standpipes where the responding fire department carries key wrenches for the removal that are compatible with locking FDC connection caps.

905.12 Existing buildings. Where required in Chapter 11, existing structures shall be equipped with standpipes installed in accordance with Section 905.

SECTION 906—PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

906.1 Where required. Portable fire extinguishers shall be installed in all of the following locations:

1. In new and existing Group A, B, E, F, H, I, *L,* M, R-1, R-2, *R-2.1, R-2.2, R-3.1,* R-4 and S occupancies.
   Exception: In Group R-2 occupancies, portable fire extinguishers shall be required only in locations specified in Items 2 through 6 where each dwelling unit is provided with a portable fire extinguisher having a minimum rating of 1-A:10-B:C.
2. Within 30 feet (9144 mm) distance of travel from commercial cooking equipment and from domestic cooking equipment in Group I-2 and R-2 college dormitory occupancies.
3. In areas where flammable or combustible liquids are stored, used or dispensed.
4. On each floor of structures under construction, except Group R-3 occupancies, in accordance with Section 3306.6.
5. Where required by the sections indicated in Table 906.1.
6. Special-hazard areas, including but not limited to laboratories, computer rooms and generator rooms, where required by the fire code official.
7. *Large and small family day-care homes shall be equipped with a portable fire extinguisher having a minimum 2-A:10-B:C rating.*
8. *Where required by California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1.*
9. *Within 30 feet (9144 mm) of domestic cooking equipment located in a Group I-2.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §3.29(a) through (d)] Portable Fire Extinguishing Equipment.

(a) General. Portable fire extinguishers conforming to the requirements of California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 3, shall be installed and maintained in accordance with guides established therein.

(b) Special Coverage. Additional Class A, B and C units of adequate extinguishing potential shall be provided for any other hazard, as determined by the enforcing agency.

(c) Group A Occupancies.

(1) One additional Class 2-A unit shall be provided in Group A Occupancies as follows:

(A) On each side of the stage or platform.

***Exception:** Platforms 1000 square feet or less in area need have only one such extinguishing unit.*

(B) On each side of every fly gallery.

(C) In basements beneath the stage or platform.

(D) In every hallway or passageway leading to a dressing room.

(E) In every property room, carpenter shop or similar workroom.

(2) Not less than one 10-B:C unit (not less than 4-B:C for existing extinguishers in existing occupancies) shall be provided:

(A) For each motor and fan room.

(B) Adjacent to each switchboard on the stage or platform.

(C) For each motion picture machine in projection rooms.

Exception: *One 20-B:C unit (not less than 8-B:C for existing extinguishers in existing occupancies) in each projection room may be accepted as providing substantially equal protection.*

(3) The enforcing agency may allow modifications or deviations relative to the number and location of portable fire extinguishers as required by this section provided such authority finds that the basic intent of this section and the ease of accessibility to extinguishers is otherwise achieved.

(d) Group R-2.1, R-3.1 and R-4 Occupancies. In Group R-2.1, R-3.1 and R-4 occupancies, a continuously attached garden hose, equipped with a water flow control nozzle, may be provided in lieu of one or more required fire extinguishers when acceptable to the enforcing agency. The location and length of such hose shall be as designated or approved by the enforcing agency.

NOTE: *It is recommended that, wherever possible, portable fire extinguishers be located adjacent to manual fire alarm sending stations.*

[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, §565(a)] Selection of Fire Extinguishers.

(a) The selection of extinguishers for a given situation shall be determined by the authority having jurisdiction in accordance with adopted codes or ordinances. The character of the fires anticipated, the construction and occupancy of the individual property, the vehicle or hazard to be protected, ambient-temperature conditions and other factors shall be considered. The number, size, placement and limitations of use of extinguishers required shall be determined by using California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Sections 567 through 573.

Exception: Portable fire extinguishers are not required at normally unmanned Group U occupancy buildings or structures where a portable fire extinguisher suitable to the hazard of the location is provided on the vehicle of visiting personnel.

TABLE 906.1—ADDITIONAL REQUIRED PORTABLE FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

SECTION	SUBJECT
303.5	Asphalt kettles
307.5	Open burning
308.1.3	Open flames—torches
309.4	Powered industrial trucks
1204.10	Portable generators
2005.2	Aircraft towing vehicles
2005.3	Aircraft welding apparatus
2005.4	Aircraft fuel-servicing tank vehicles
2005.5	Aircraft hydrant fuel-servicing vehicles
2005.6	Aircraft fuel-dispensing stations
2007.7	Heliports and helistops
2108.4	Dry cleaning plants
2305.5	Motor fuel-dispensing facilities
2310.6.4	Marine motor fuel-dispensing facilities
2311.6	Repair garages
2404.6.1	Spray-finishing operations
2405.4.2	Dip-tank operations
2406.4.2	Powder-coating areas
2804.3	Lumberyards/woodworking facilities
2808.8	Recycling facilities
2809.5	Exterior lumber storage
2903.5	Organic-coating areas
3006.3	Industrial ovens
3108.9	Tents and membrane structures
3206.10	High-piled storage
3306.6	Buildings under construction or demolition
3305.10.2	Roofing operations
3408.2	Tire rebuilding/storage
3504.2.6	Welding and other hot work
3604.4	Marinas
3703.6	Combustible fibers

normal electrical service and, upon actuation, perform the intended function. The detectors shall be located in accordance with NFPA 72.

907.3.1 Duct smoke detectors. Smoke detectors installed in ducts shall be listed for the air velocity, temperature and humidity present in the duct. Duct smoke detectors shall be connected to the building's fire alarm control unit where a fire alarm system is required by Section 907.2. Activation of a duct smoke detector shall initiate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a constantly attended location and shall perform the intended fire safety function in accordance with this code and the *California Mechanical Code*. In facilities that are required to be monitored by a supervising station, duct smoke detectors shall report only as a supervisory signal and not as a fire alarm. They shall not be used as a substitute for required open area detection.

Exceptions:

1. The supervisory signal at a constantly attended location is not required where duct smoke detectors activate the building's alarm notification appliances.
2. In occupancies not required to be equipped with a fire alarm system, actuation of a smoke detector shall activate a visible and an audible signal in an approved location. Smoke detector trouble conditions shall activate a visible or audible signal in an approved location and shall be identified as air duct detector trouble.

907.3.2 Special locking systems. Where special locking systems are installed on means of egress doors in accordance with Section 1010.2.13 or 1010.2.12, an automatic *smoke* detection system shall be installed as required by *those sections and Sections 907.3.2.1 through 907.3.2.5.*

907.3.2.1 Delayed egress. *In other than Group I, Group R-2.1 and Group R-4, occupancies for single-story building smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces. For multiple-story buildings, smoke detectors shall be installed throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces for the story where delayed egress devices are installed. Additional detectors are required on adjacent stories where occupants of those stories utilize the same means of egress.*

Exception: *Refer to Section 907.3.2.4 for Group A courthouse occupancies.*

907.3.2.2 Delayed egress for Group I and R-2.1 occupancies. *Smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces of smoke-compartments where delayed egress devices are installed. Additional detectors are required in adjacent smoke-compartments where occupants of those compartments utilize the same means of egress.*

907.3.2.3 Delayed egress for Group R-4 occupancies. *In occupancies licensed as residential care facilities for the elderly and housing clients with Alzheimer's disease or dementia, smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupiable rooms and areas and mechanical/electrical rooms and spaces.*

907.3.2.4 Delayed egress for Group A Courthouse occupancies. *Approved automatic smoke detection systems shall be installed at ceilings in all occupied corridors and mechanical/electrical spaces of occupancies where delayed egress devices are installed.*

907.3.2.5 Controlled egress doors for Group I-2 occupancies. *Smoke detectors shall be installed at ceilings throughout all occupied areas and mechanical/electrical spaces of smoke-compartments where controlled egress doors are installed.*

907.3.3 Elevator emergency operation. Automatic fire detectors installed for elevator emergency operation shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of *California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 6, Elevator Safety Orders* and NFPA 72.

907.3.3.1 Hoist way fire detection. *Smoke detectors or other automatic fire detection shall be provided in hoist ways in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:*

1. *Where required by California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 6, Elevator Safety Orders, to initiate elevator phase I emergency recall.*
2. *Where required by Section 3003.4.3 to activate a hoist way ventilation system.*

907.3.4 Wiring. The wiring to the auxiliary devices and equipment used to accomplish the fire safety functions shall be monitored for integrity in accordance with NFPA 72.

907.4 Initiating devices. Where a fire alarm system is required by another section of this code, occupant notification in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be initiated by one or more of the following. Initiating devices shall be installed in accordance with Sections 907.4.1 through 907.4.3.1.

1. Manual fire alarm boxes.
2. Automatic fire detectors.
3. Automatic sprinkler system waterflow devices.
4. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems.

907.4.1 Protection of fire alarm control unit. In areas that are not continuously occupied, a single smoke detector shall be provided at the location of each fire alarm control unit, notification appliance circuit power extenders and supervising station transmitting equipment.

Exception: Where ambient conditions prohibit installation of a smoke detector, a heat detector shall be permitted.

907.4.2 Manual fire alarm boxes. Where a manual fire alarm system is required by another section of this code, it shall be activated by fire alarm boxes installed in accordance with Sections 907.4.2.1 through 907.4.2.6.

907.4.2.1 Location. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be located not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) from the entrance to each exit. In buildings not protected by an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, additional manual fire alarm boxes shall be located so that the distance of travel to the nearest box does not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm).

Exception: *When individual dwelling units are served by a single exit stairway, additional boxes at other than the ground floor may be omitted.*

907.4.2.2 Height. The height of the manual fire alarm boxes shall be not less than 42 inches (1067 mm) and not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) measured vertically, from the floor level to the *highest point of the* activating handle or lever of the box. *Manual fire alarm boxes shall also comply with Section 11B-309.4 of the California Building Code.*

Exception: [DSA-AC] *In existing buildings there is no requirement to retroactively relocate existing manual fire alarm boxes to a minimum of 42 inches (1067 mm) and a maximum of 48 inches (1219 mm) from the floor level to the activating handle or lever of the box.*

907.4.2.3 Color. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be red in color.

907.4.2.4 Signs. Where fire alarm systems are not monitored by an approved supervising station in accordance with Section 907.6.6, an approved permanent sign shall be installed adjacent to each manual fire alarm box that reads: "WHEN ALARM SOUNDS—CALL FIRE DEPARTMENT."

Exception: Where the manufacturer has permanently provided this information on the manual fire alarm box.

907.4.2.5 Protective covers. The fire code official is authorized to require the installation of listed manual fire alarm box protective covers to prevent malicious false alarms or to provide the manual fire alarm box with protection from physical damage. The protective cover shall be transparent or red in color with a transparent face to permit visibility of the manual fire alarm box. Each cover shall include proper operating instructions. A protective cover that emits a local alarm signal shall not be installed unless approved. Protective covers shall not project more than that permitted by Section 1003.3.3.

907.4.2.6 Unobstructed and unobscured. Manual fire alarm boxes shall be provided with ready access, unobstructed, unobscured and visible at all times.

907.4.2.7 Operation. *Manual fire alarm boxes shall be operable with one hand including boxes with protective covers.*

907.4.3 Automatic smoke detection. Where an automatic smoke detection system is required, it shall utilize smoke detectors unless ambient conditions prohibit such an installation. In spaces where smoke detectors cannot be utilized due to ambient conditions, approved automatic heat detectors shall be permitted.

907.4.3.1 Automatic sprinkler system. For conditions other than specific fire safety functions noted in Section 907.3, in areas where ambient conditions prohibit the installation of smoke detectors, an automatic sprinkler system installed in such areas in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and that is connected to the fire alarm system shall be approved as automatic heat detection.

907.5 Occupant notification. Occupant notification by fire alarms shall be in accordance with Sections 907.5.1 through *907.5.2.5*. Occupant notification by smoke alarms in Group R-1 and R-2 occupancies shall comply with Section 907.5.2.1.3.2.

907.5.1 Alarm activation and annunciation. Upon activation, fire alarm systems shall initiate occupant notification and shall annunciate at the fire alarm control unit, or where allowed elsewhere by Section 907, at a constantly attended location.

907.5.1.1 Presignal feature. A presignal feature shall only be provided where approved. The presignal shall be annunciated at an approved, constantly attended location, having the capability to activate the occupant notification system in the event of fire or other emergency.

Exception: *A presignal feature shall not be permitted to be installed in a Group I-2 or R-2.1 occupancy.*

907.5.2 Alarm notification appliances. Alarm notification appliances shall be provided and shall be listed for their purpose.

907.5.2.1 Audible alarms. Audible alarm notification appliances shall be provided and emit a distinctive sound that is not to be used for any purpose other than that of a fire alarm. *In Group I-2 occupancies, audible appliances located in patient areas shall be only chimes or similar sounding appliances for alerting staff. See Section 907.5.2.5.*

Exceptions:

1. Audible alarm notification appliances are not required in *patient* areas of Group I-2 occupancies that are in compliance with Section *907.5.2.5*.
2. A visible alarm notification appliance installed in a nurses' control station or other continuously attended staff location in a Group I-2 *care* suite shall be an acceptable alternative to the installation of audible alarm notification appliances throughout a suite or unit in Group I-2 occupancies that are in compliance with Section *907.5.2.5*.
3. Where provided, audible notification appliances located in each enclosed occupant evacuation elevator lobby in accordance with Section 3008.9.1 of the *California Building Code* shall be connected to a separate notification zone for manual paging only.

907.5.2.1.1 Average sound pressure. The audible alarm notification appliances shall provide a sound pressure level of 15 decibels (dBA) above the average ambient sound level or 5 dBA above the maximum sound level having a duration of not less than 60 seconds, whichever is greater, in every occupiable space within the building.

907.5.2.1.2 Maximum sound pressure. The total sound pressure level produced by combining the ambient sound pressure level with all audible notification appliances operating shall not exceed 110 dBA at the minimum hearing distance from the

audible appliance. Where the average ambient noise is greater than 105 dBA, visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with NFPA 72 and audible alarm notification appliances shall not be required.

907.5.2.1.3 Audible alarm signal frequency in Group R-1, R-2 and I-1 sleeping rooms. Audible alarm signal frequency in Group R-1, R-2 and I-1 occupancies shall be in accordance with Sections 907.5.2.1.3.1 and 907.5.2.1.3.2.

907.5.2.1.3.1 Fire alarm system audible signal. In sleeping rooms of Group R-1, R-2 and I-1 occupancies, the audible alarm signal activated by a fire alarm system shall be a 520-Hz low-frequency signal complying with NFPA 72.

907.5.2.1.3.2 Smoke alarm signal in sleeping rooms. In sleeping rooms of Group R-1, R-2 and I-1 occupancies that are required by Section 907.2.8 or 907.2.9 to have a fire alarm system, the audible alarm signal activated by single- or multiple-station smoke alarms in the dwelling unit or sleeping unit shall be a 520-Hz signal complying with NFPA 72.

Where a sleeping room smoke alarm is unable to produce a 520-Hz signal, the 520-Hz alarm signal shall be provided by a listed notification appliance or a smoke detector with an integral 520-Hz sounder.

907.5.2.1.4 Audible alarm signal. *The audible signal shall be the standard fire alarm evacuation signal, ANSI S3.41 Audible Emergency Evacuation Signal, "three pulse temporal pattern," as described in NFPA 72.*

Exception: *The use of the existing evacuation signaling scheme shall be permitted where approved by the enforcing agency.*

907.5.2.2 Emergency voice/alarm communication systems. Emergency voice/alarm communication systems required by this code shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 72. The operation of any automatic fire detector, sprinkler waterflow device or manual fire alarm box shall automatically sound an alert tone followed by voice instructions giving approved information and directions for a general or staged evacuation in accordance with the building's fire safety and evacuation plans required by Section 404. In high-rise buildings *and Group I-2 occupancies having occupied floors located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access*, the system shall operate on at least the alarming floor, the floor above and the floor below. Speakers shall be provided throughout the building by paging zones. At a minimum, paging zones shall be provided as follows:

1. Elevator groups.
2. Interior exit stairways.
3. Each floor.
4. Areas of refuge as defined in Chapter 2.

Exception: In Group I-2 occupancies, *where in accordance with Section 907.5.2.5, audible fire alarm notification devices are not provided, upon receipt of an alarm at a constantly attended location, a general occupant notification shall be broadcast over the public-address system.*

907.5.2.2.1 Manual override. A manual override for emergency voice communication shall be provided on a selective and all-call basis for all paging zones.

907.5.2.2.2 Live voice messages. The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall have the capability to broadcast live voice messages by paging zones on a selective and all-call basis.

907.5.2.2.3 Alternative uses. The emergency voice/alarm communication system shall be allowed to be used for other announcements, provided that the manual fire alarm use takes precedence over any other use.

907.5.2.2.4 Emergency voice/alarm communication captions. Where stadiums, arenas and grandstands have 15,000 fixed seats or more and provide audible public announcements, the emergency/voice alarm communication system shall provide prerecorded or real-time captions. Prerecorded or live emergency captions shall be from an approved location constantly attended by personnel trained to respond to an emergency.

907.5.2.2.5 Standby power. Emergency voice/alarm communications systems shall be provided with standby power in accordance with Section 1203.

907.5.2.3 Visible alarms. Visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in accordance with Sections 907.5.2.3.1 through *907.5.2.3.4*.

Exceptions:

1. *In other than Group I-2,* Visible alarm notification appliances are not required in alterations, except where an existing fire alarm system is upgraded or replaced, or a new fire alarm system is installed.
2. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required in *enclosed exit stairways, enclosed exit ramps, exterior exit stairs and exterior exit ramps.*
3. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required in elevator cars.
4. Visual alarm notification appliances are not required in critical care areas of Group I-2 occupancies that are in compliance with Section *907.5.2.5*. ⬅
5. A visible alarm notification appliance installed in a nurses' control station or other continuously attended staff location in a Group I-2 *care* suite shall be an acceptable alternative to the installation of visible alarm notification appliances throughout the *care* suite or unit in Group I-2 occupancies that are in compliance with Section *907.5.2.5.* ⬅

907.5.2.3.1 Public use areas and common use areas. Visible alarm notification appliances shall be provided in public use areas and common use areas *including but not limited to:*

1. Band rooms.

2. *Classrooms.*
3. *Corridors.*
4. *Gymnasiums.*
5. *Lobbies.*
6. *Meeting and conference rooms.*
7. *Multipurpose rooms.*
8. *Music practice rooms.*
9. *Occupational shops.*
10. *Occupied rooms where ambient noise impairs hearing of the fire alarm.*
11. *Sanitary facilities including restrooms, bathrooms and shower rooms.*
12. *Shared office rooms used by two or more persons.*
13. *Normally occupied room(s) used by two or more persons, such as mother's room, phone room, quiet room, wellness room, etc.*
14. *Normally occupied storage room/area.*
15. *Exam rooms in medical office buildings.*

Exception: Where employee work areas have audible alarm coverage, the notification appliance circuits serving the employee work areas shall be initially designed with not less than 20-percent spare capacity to account for the potential of adding visible notification appliances in the future to accommodate hearing-impaired employee(s).

907.5.2.3.2 Groups R-1 *and R-2.1.* Habitable spaces in dwelling units and sleeping units in Group R-1 *and R-2.1* occupancies in accordance with Table 907.5.2.3.2 shall be provided with visible alarm notification. Visible alarms shall be activated by the in-room smoke alarm and the building fire alarm system.

TABLE 907.5.2.3.2—VISIBLE ALARMS

NUMBER OF SLEEPING UNITS	SLEEPING ACCOMMODATIONS WITH VISIBLE ALARMS
6 to 25	2
26 to 50	4
51 to 75	7
76 to 100	9
101 to 150	12
151 to 200	14
201 to 300	17
301 to 400	20
401 to 500	22
501 to 1,000	5% of total
1,001 and over	50 plus 3 for each 100 over 1,000
[SFM] *Also see Chapter 11B of the California Building Code.*	

907.5.2.3.3 Group R-2. In Group R-2 occupancies required by Section 907 to have a fire alarm system, each story that contains dwelling units and sleeping units shall be provided with the capability to support future visible alarm notification appliances in accordance with *NFPA 72.* Such capability shall accommodate wired or wireless equipment.

907.5.2.3.3.1 Wired equipment. Where wired equipment is used to comply with the future capability required by Section 907.5.2.3.3, the system shall include one of the following capabilities:

1. The replacement of audible appliances with combination audible/visible appliances or additional visible notification appliances.
2. The future extension of the existing wiring from the unit smoke alarm locations to required locations for visible appliances.
3. For wired equipment, the fire alarm power supply and circuits shall have not less than 5-percent excess capacity to accommodate the future addition of visible alarm notification appliances, and a single access point to such circuits shall be available on every story. Such circuits shall not be required to be extended beyond a single access point on a story. The fire alarm system shop drawings required by Section 907.1.2 shall include the power supply and circuit documentation to accommodate the future addition of visible notification appliances.

907.5.2.3.4 Group R-2.1, R-3.1 and R-4. *Protective social care facilities which house persons who are hearing impaired, shall be provided with notification appliances for the hearing impaired installed in accordance with NFPA 72 and which shall activate upon initiation of the fire alarm system or the smoke alarms.*

4. The aggregate clear area of vents and venting devices shall be governed by the pressure resistance of the construction assemblies specified in Item 1 of this section and the maximum internal pressure allowed by Item 5 of this section.
5. Vents shall be designed to withstand loads in accordance with the *California Building Code*. Vents shall consist of any one or any combination of the following to relieve at a maximum internal pressure of 20 pounds per square foot (958 Pa), but not less than the loads required by the *California Building Code*:
    5.1. Exterior walls designed to release outward.
    5.2. Hatch covers.
    5.3. Outward swinging doors.
    5.4. Roofs designed to uplift.
    5.5. Venting devices listed for the purpose.
6. Vents designed to release from the exterior walls or roofs of the building when venting a deflagration shall discharge directly to the exterior of the building where an unoccupied space not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) in width is provided between the exterior walls of the building and the lot line.

    Exception: Vents complying with Item 7 of this section.
7. Vents designed to remain attached to the building when venting a deflagration shall be so located that the discharge opening shall be not less than 10 feet (3048 mm) vertically from window openings and exits in the building and 20 feet (6096 mm) horizontally from exits in the building, from window openings and exits in adjacent buildings on the same lot and from the lot line.
8. Discharge from vents shall not be into the interior of the building.

911.3 Explosion prevention systems. Explosion prevention systems shall be of an approved type and installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 69.

911.4 Deflagration venting. Deflagration venting shall be of an approved type and installed in accordance with the provisions of this code and NFPA 68.

911.5 Barricades. Barricades shall be designed and installed in accordance with NFPA 495.

SECTION 912—FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

912.1 Installation. Fire department connections shall be installed in accordance with the NFPA standard applicable to the system design and shall comply with Sections 912.2 through 912.7.

912.2 Location. With respect to hydrants, driveways, buildings and landscaping, fire department connections shall be so located that fire apparatus and hose connected to supply the system will not obstruct access to the buildings for other fire apparatus. The location of fire department connections shall be approved by the fire code official.

912.2.1 Visible location. Fire department connections shall be located on the street side of buildings or facing approved fire apparatus access roads, fully visible and recognizable from the street, fire apparatus access road or nearest point of fire department vehicle access or as otherwise approved by the fire code official.

912.2.2 Existing buildings. On existing buildings, wherever the fire department connection is not visible to approaching fire apparatus, the fire department connection shall be indicated by an approved sign mounted on the street front or on the side of the building. Such sign shall have the letters "FDC" not less than 6 inches (152 mm) high and words in letters not less than 2 inches (51 mm) high or an arrow to indicate the location. Such signs shall be subject to the approval of the fire code official.

912.3 Fire hose threads. Fire hose threads used in connection with standpipe systems shall be approved and shall be compatible with fire department hose threads.

912.4 Access. Immediate access to fire department connections shall be maintained at all times and without obstruction by fences, bushes, trees, walls or any other fixed or moveable object. Access to fire department connections shall be approved by the fire code official.

Exceptions:

1. Fences, where provided with an access gate equipped with a sign complying with the legend requirements of Section 912.5 and a means of emergency operation. The gate and the means of emergency operation shall be approved by the fire code official and maintained operational at all times.
2. *When acceptable to the fire enforcing agency, fire department connections for Group I-3 detention facilities may be located inside all security walls or fences on the property.*

912.4.1 Locking fire department connection caps. The fire code official is authorized to require locking caps on fire department connections for water-based fire protection systems where the responding fire department carries appropriate key wrenches for removal.

912.4.2 Clear space around connections. A working space of not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width, 36 inches (914 mm) in depth and 78 inches (1981 mm) in height shall be provided and maintained in front of and to the sides of wall-mounted fire department connections and around the circumference of free-standing fire department connections, except as otherwise required or approved by the fire code official.

912.4.3 Physical protection. Where fire department connections are subject to impact by a motor vehicle, vehicle impact protection shall be provided in accordance with Section 312.

912.5 Signs. A metal sign with raised letters not less than 1 inch (25 mm) in size shall be mounted on all fire department connections serving automatic sprinklers, standpipes or fire pump connections. Such signs shall read: "AUTOMATIC SPRINKLERS," "STANDPIPES," "TEST CONNECTION," "STANDPIPE AND AUTOSPKR" or "AUTOSPKR AND STANDPIPE," or a combination thereof as applicable.

912.5.1 Lettering. Each fire department connection (FDC) shall be designated by a sign with letters not less than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in height. For manual standpipe systems, the sign shall also indicate that the system is manual and that it is either wet or dry.

912.5.2 Serving multiple buildings. Where a fire department connection (FDC) services multiple buildings, structures or locations, a sign shall be provided indicating the building, structures or locations served. Where the FDC does not serve the entire building, a sign shall be provided indicating the portions of the building served.

912.5.3 Multiple or combined systems. Where combination or multiple system types are supplied by the fire department connection, the sign or combination of signs shall indicate both designated services.

912.5.4 Indication of pressure. The sign also shall indicate the pressure required at the outlets to deliver the standpipe system demand.

Exception: Where the pressure required is 150 pounds per square inch (1034 kPa) or less.

912.6 Backflow protection. The potable water supply to automatic sprinkler and standpipe systems shall be protected against backflow as required by the *Health and Safety Code Section 13114.7.*

912.7 Inspection, testing and maintenance. Fire department connections shall be periodically inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 5.* Records of inspection, testing and maintenance shall be maintained.

SECTION 913—FIRE PUMPS

913.1 General. Where provided, fire pumps for fire protection systems shall be installed in accordance with this section and NFPA 20.

Exception: Pumps for automatic sprinkler systems installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.3, or Section *R309* of the *California Residential Code*.

913.2 Protection against interruption of service. The fire pump, driver and controller shall be protected in accordance with NFPA 20 against possible interruption of service through damage caused by explosion, fire, flood, earthquake, rodents, insects, windstorm, freezing, vandalism and other adverse conditions.

913.2.1 Protection of fire pump rooms. Rooms where fire pumps are located shall be separated from all other areas of the building in accordance with Section 913.2.1 of the *California Building Code*.

913.2.2 Circuits supplying fire pumps. Cables used for survivability of circuits supplying fire pumps shall be protected using one of the following methods:

1. Cables used for survivability of required critical circuits shall be listed in accordance with UL 2196 and shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour.
2. Electrical circuit protective systems shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour. Electrical circuit protective systems shall be installed in accordance with their listing requirements.
3. Construction having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour.
4. The cable or raceway is encased in a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) of concrete.

Exception: This section shall not apply to cables, or portions of cables, located within a fire pump room or generator room that is separated from the remainder of the occupancy with fire-resistance-rated construction.

913.3 Temperature of pump room. Suitable means shall be provided for maintaining the temperature of a pump room or pump house, where required, above 40°F (5°C).

913.3.1 Engine manufacturer's recommendation. Temperature of the pump room, pump house or area where engines are installed shall never be less than the minimum recommended by the engine manufacturer. The engine manufacturer's recommendations for oil heaters shall be followed.

913.4 Valve supervision. Where provided, the fire pump suction, discharge and bypass valves, and isolation valves on the backflow prevention device or assembly shall be supervised open by one of the following methods:

1. Central-station, proprietary or remote-station signaling service.
2. Local signaling service that will cause the sounding of an audible signal at a constantly attended location.
3. Locking valves open.
4. Sealing of valves and approved weekly recorded inspection where valves are located within fenced enclosures under the control of the owner.

913.4.1 Test outlet valve supervision. Fire pump test outlet valves shall be supervised in the closed position.

913.5 Testing and maintenance. Fire pumps shall be inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with the requirements of this section and *California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1, Chapter 5*. Records of inspection, testing and maintenance shall be maintained.

913.5.1 Acceptance test. Acceptance testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 20.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 10 – MEANS OF EGRESS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
[T-19 §4.1 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §4.1 (b)]				X																			
1003.1			X																				
1003.2			X																				
1003.3			X																				
1003.3.1			X																				
1003.3.3.1			X																				
1003.3.4			X																				
1003.5			X																				
[T-19 §3.27]				X																			
Table 1004.5			X																				
1004.6				X																			
[T-19 §3.30]				X																			
1004.9			X																				
1005.3.1			X																				
1005.3.2			X																				
1005.7.1			X																				
1005.7.2			X																				
1006.2.1			X																				
Table 1006.2.1			X																				
1006.2.2.2			X																				
1006.2.2.3			X																				
1006.2.2.4			X																				
1006.2.2.7			X																				
1006.2.2.8			X																				
1006.3.4			X																				
Table 1006.3.4(1)			X																				
Table 1006.3.4(2)			X																				
1008.2			X																				
1008.3			X																				
1009.1			X																				
1009.2			X																				
1009.4 – 1009.4.1			X																				
1009.5			X																				
1009.6.3			X																				
1009.8.2			X																				

CHAPTER 10 – MEANS OF EGRESS—continued

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
1009.10			X																				
1009.12			X																				
1010.1.1			X																				
1010.1.1.1, Exceptions			X																				
1010.1.2 – 1010.1.2.1			X																				
1010.1.4			X																				
1010.1.6 – 1010.1.7			X																				
1010.2.2			X																				
1010.2.3			X																				
1010.2.4			X																				
1010.2.7.1			X																				
1010.2.7.2			X																				
1010.2.8			X																				
1010.2.11			X																				
1010.2.11.1			X																				
1010.2.12			X																				
1010.2.12.1			X					X															
1010.2.13			X																				
1010.2.15 *Reserved*			X																				
1011.2			X																				
1011.5.2			X																				
1011.6			X																				
1011.11			X					X															
1011.15			X																				
1011.16			X																				
1012.6.3			X																				
1013.1			X																				
1013.2			X																				
1013.4			X																				
1013.7			X																				
1013.8			X																				
1014.9			X																				
1015.2			X																				
1015.3			X																				
1015.4			X																				
1016.2			X																				
Table 1017.2			X																				
1018								X															
[T-19 §3.06 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.06 (b)]				X																			
1018.3			X																				
1019.3			X																				
1019.4			X																				

CHAPTER 10 – MEANS OF EGRESS—continued

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
1020.2, Exception 6			X																				
Table 1020.2			X																				
Table 1020.3			X																				
1020.5			X																				
1020.6			X																				
1020.7			X																				
1022.3			X																				
1023.2			X																				
1023.9			X				X	X															
1023.9.1			X																				
1024.2			X																				
1025.1			X																				
1026.4.1			X																				
1026.4.2			X																				
1026.6			X																				
1028.5			X																				
1029.1			X																				
1030.1			X																				
1030.2			X																				
1030.3			X																				
1030.3.1			X																				
1030.6.3.2			X																				
1030.9.1			X																				
[T-19 §3.06 (a)]				X																			
1031.2			X																				
1031.2.1			X																				
[T-19 §4.2]				X																			
[T-19 §4.3 (a-c)]				X																			
[T-19 §4.4]				X																			
[T-19 §4.5 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §4.6 (a)(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §3.11 (a-d)]				X																			

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

[BE] TABLE 1006.3.4(2)—STORIES AND OCCUPIABLE ROOFS WITH ONE EXIT OR ACCESS TO ONE EXIT FOR OTHER OCCUPANCIES

STORY AND OCCUPIABLE ROOF	OCCUPANCY[e]	MAXIMUM OCCUPANT LOAD PER STORY AND OCCUPIABLE ROOF	MAXIMUM EXIT ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE (feet)
First story above or below grade plane and occupiable roofs over the first story above grade plane	A, B[b], E, F[b], M, U	49	75
	H-2, H-3	3	25
	H-4, H-5, I, R-1, R-2[a, c], *R-2.2*	10	75
	S[b, d]	29	75
	I-2	*7 occupants*	*50 feet*
Second story above grade plane	B, F, M, S[d]	29	75
Third story above grade plane and higher	NP	NA	NA

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

NP = Not Permitted.

NA = Not Applicable.

a. Buildings classified as Group R-2 equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and provided with emergency escape and rescue openings in accordance with Section 1031.

b. Group B, F and S occupancies in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or an occupiable roof of such buildings shall have a maximum exit access travel distance of 100 feet.

c. This table is used for Group R-2 occupancies consisting of sleeping units. For Group R-2 occupancies consisting of dwelling units, use Table 1006.3.4(1).

d. The length of exit access travel distance in a Group S-2 open parking garage shall be not more than 100 feet.

e. *For Group L occupancies see Section 453.6.1 of the California Building Code.*

[BE] 1006.3.4.1 Mixed occupancies. Where one exit, or exit access stairway or ramp providing access to exits at other stories, is permitted to serve individual stories, mixed occupancies shall be permitted to be served by single exits provided that each individual occupancy complies with the applicable requirements of Table 1006.3.4(1) or 1006.3.4(2) for that occupancy. Where applicable, cumulative occupant loads from adjacent occupancies shall be considered to be in accordance with the provisions of Section 1004.1. In each story of a mixed occupancy building, the maximum number of occupants served by a single exit shall be such that the sum of the ratios of the calculated number of occupants of the space divided by the allowable number of occupants indicated in Table 1006.3.4(2) for each occupancy does not exceed one. Where dwelling units are located on a story with other occupancies, the actual number of dwelling units divided by four plus the ratio from the other occupancy does not exceed one.

SECTION 1007—EXIT AND EXIT ACCESS DOORWAY CONFIGURATION

[BE] 1007.1 General. Exits, exit access doorways, and exit access stairways and ramps serving spaces, including individual building stories, shall be separated in accordance with the provisions of this section.

[BE] 1007.1.1 Two exits or exit access doorways. Where two exits, exit access doorways, exit access stairways or ramps, or any combination thereof, are required from any portion of the exit access, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served measured in a straight line between them. Interlocking or scissor stairways shall be counted as one exit stairway.

Exceptions:

1. Where interior exit stairways or ramps are interconnected by a 1-hour fire-resistance-rated corridor conforming to the requirements of Section 1020, the required exit separation shall be measured along the shortest direct line of travel within the corridor.
2. Where a building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, the separation distance shall be not less than one-third of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served.

[BE] 1007.1.1.1 Measurement point. The separation distance required in Section 1007.1.1 shall be measured in accordance with the following:

1. The separation distance to exit or exit access doorways shall be measured to any point along the width of the doorway.
2. The separation distance to exit access stairways shall be measured to the closest riser.
3. The separation distance to exit access ramps shall be measured to the start of the ramp run.

[BE] 1007.1.2 Three or more exits or exit access doorways. Where access to three or more exits is required, not less than two exit or exit access doorways shall be arranged in accordance with the provisions of Section 1007.1.1. Additional required exit or exit access doorways shall be arranged a reasonable distance apart so that if one becomes blocked, the others will be available.

[BE] 1007.1.3 Remoteness of exit access stairways or ramps. Where two exit access stairways or ramps provide the required means of egress to exits at another story, the required separation distance shall be maintained for all portions of such exit access stairways or ramps.

[BE] 1007.1.3.1 Three or more exit access stairways or ramps. Where more than two exit access stairways or ramps provide the required means of egress, not less than two shall be arranged in accordance with Section 1007.1.3.

SECTION 1008—MEANS OF EGRESS ILLUMINATION

[BE] 1008.1 Means of egress illumination. Illumination shall be provided in the means of egress in accordance with Section 1008.2. In the event of power supply failure, means of egress illumination shall comply with Section 1008.3.

[BE] 1008.2 Illumination required. The means of egress serving a room or space shall be illuminated at all times that the room or space is occupied.

Exceptions:

1. Occupancies in Group U.
2. Self-service storage units 400 square feet (37.2 m^2) or less in area and accessed directly from the exterior of the building.
3. Aisle accessways in Group A.
4. Dwelling units and sleeping units in Groups R-1, R-2 and R-3.
5. Sleeping units of Group I, *R-2.1 and R-4* occupancies.

[BE] 1008.2.1 Illumination level under normal power. The means of egress illumination level shall be not less than 1 footcandle (11 lux) at the walking surface. Along exit access stairways, exit stairways and at their required landings, the illumination level shall be not less than 10 footcandles (108 lux) at the walking surface when the stairway is in use.

Exception: For auditoriums, theaters, concert or opera halls and similar assembly occupancies, the illumination at the walking surface is permitted to be reduced during performances by one of the following methods provided that the required illumination is automatically restored upon activation of a premises' fire alarm system:

1. Externally illuminated walking surfaces shall be permitted to be illuminated to not less than 0.2 footcandle (2.15 lux).
2. Steps, landings and the sides of ramps shall be permitted to be marked with self-luminous materials in accordance with Sections 1025.2.1, 1025.2.2 and 1025.2.4 by systems listed in accordance with UL 1994.

[BE] 1008.2.2 Group I-2. In Group I-2 occupancies where two or more exits are required, on the exterior landings required by Section 1010.1.5, means of egress illumination levels for the exit discharge shall be provided such that failure of a single lamp in a luminaire shall not reduce the illumination level on that landing to less than 1 footcandle (11 lux).

[BE] 1008.2.3 Exit discharge. Illumination shall be provided along the path of travel for the exit discharge from each exit to the public way.

Exception: Illumination shall not be required where the path of the exit discharge meets both of the following requirements:

1. The path of exit discharge is illuminated from the exit to a safe dispersal area complying with Section 1028.5.
2. A dispersal area shall be illuminated to a level not less than 1 footcandle (11 lux) at the walking surface.

[BE] 1008.2.4 Power for illumination. The power supply for means of egress illumination shall normally be provided by the premises' electrical supply.

[BE] 1008.3 Illumination required by an emergency electrical system. An emergency electrical system shall be provided to automatically illuminate the following areas in the event of a power supply failure:

1. In rooms or spaces that require two or more exits or access to exits:
   - 1.1. Aisles.
   - 1.2. Corridors.
   - 1.3. Exit access stairways and ramps.
2. In buildings that require two or more exits or access to exits:
   - 2.1. Interior exit access stairways and ramps.
   - 2.2. Interior and exterior exit stairways and ramps.
   - 2.3. Exit passageways.
   - 2.4. Vestibules and areas on the level of discharge used for exit discharge in accordance with Section 1028.2.
   - 2.5. Exterior landings as required by Section 1010.1.5 for exit doorways that lead directly to the exit discharge.
3. In other rooms and spaces:
   - 3.1. Electrical equipment rooms.
   - 3.2. Fire command centers.
   - 3.3. Fire pump rooms.
   - 3.4. Generator rooms.
   - 3.5. Public restrooms with an area greater than 300 square feet (27.87 m^2).
4. *Group I-2 exit discharge stairways, ramps, aisles, walkways and escalators leading to a public way or to a safe dispersal area in accordance with Section 1028.5.*

[BE] 1008.3.1 Duration. The emergency power system shall provide power for a duration of not less than 90 minutes and shall consist of storage batteries, unit equipment or an on-site generator. The installation of the emergency power system shall be in accordance with Section 2702 of the *California Building Code*.

[BE] 1008.3.2 Illumination level under emergency power. Emergency lighting facilities shall be arranged to provide initial illumination that is not less than an average of 1 footcandle (11 lux) and a minimum at any point of 0.1 footcandle (1 lux) measured

5. In other than Group H occupancies, revolving doors complying with Section 1010.3.1.
6. In other than Group H occupancies, special-purpose horizontal sliding, accordion or folding door assemblies complying with Section 1010.3.3.
7. Power-operated doors in accordance with Section 1010.3.2.
8. Doors serving a bathroom within an individual dwelling unit or sleeping unit in Group R-1.
9. In other than Group H occupancies, manually operated horizontal sliding doors are permitted in a means of egress from spaces with an occupant load of 10 or less.
10. *In Group I-2 occupancies, exit doors serving an occupant load of 50 or more shall not be of the pivoted or balanced type.*

[BE] 1010.1.2.1 Direction of swing. Side-hinged swinging doors, pivoted doors and balanced doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel where serving a room or area containing an occupant load of 50 or more persons or a Group H occupancy. *For Group L occupancies, see Section 453.6.2 of the California Building Code.*

In a Group I-2 occupancy, all required exterior egress doors shall open in the direction of egress regardless of the occupant load served.

[BE] 1010.1.3 Forces to unlatch and open doors. The forces to unlatch doors shall comply with the following:

1. Where door hardware operates by push or pull, the operational force to unlatch the door shall not exceed 15 pounds (66.7 N).
2. Where door hardware operates by rotation, the operational force to unlatch the door shall not exceed 28 inch-pounds (315 N-cm).

The force to open doors shall comply with the following:

1. For interior swinging egress doors that are manually operated, other than doors required to be fire rated, the force for pushing or pulling open the door shall not exceed 5 pounds (22 N).
2. For other swinging doors, sliding doors or folding doors, and doors required to be fire rated, the door shall require not more than a 30-pound (133 N) force to be set in motion and shall move to a full-open position when subjected to not more than a 15-pound (67 N) force.

[BE] 1010.1.3.1 Location of applied forces. Forces shall be applied to the latch side of the door.

[BE] 1010.1.3.2 Manual horizontal sliding doors. Where a manual horizontal sliding door is required to latch, the latch or other mechanism shall prevent the door from rebounding into a partially open position when the door is closed.

[BE] 1010.1.4 Floor elevation. There shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. Such floor or landing shall be at the same elevation on each side of the door. Landings shall be level except for exterior landings, which are permitted to have a slope not to exceed 0.25 unit vertical in 12 units horizontal (2-percent slope).

Exceptions:

1. At doors serving individual dwelling units or sleeping units in Groups R-2 and R-3, a door is permitted to open at the top step of an interior flight of stairs, provided that the door does not swing over the top step.
2. At exterior doors serving Groups F, H, R-2 and S and where such doors are not part of an accessible route *or are not required to be accessible by Chapter 11A or 11B of the California Building Code*, the landing at an exterior door shall be not more than 7 inches (178 mm) below the landing on the egress side of the door, provided that the door, other than an exterior storm or screen door, does not swing over the landing.
3. At exterior doors serving Group U and individual dwelling units and sleeping units in Groups R-2 and R-3, and where such units are not required to be Accessible units, Type A units or Type B units, the landing at an exterior doorway shall be not more than $7^3/_4$ inches (197 mm) below the landing on the egress side of the door. Such doors, including storm or screen doors, shall be permitted to swing over either landing.
4. Variations in elevation due to differences in finish materials, but not more than $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm).
5. Exterior decks, patios or balconies that are part of Type B dwelling units or sleeping units, that have impervious surfaces and that are not more than 4 inches (102 mm) below the finished floor level of the adjacent interior space of the dwelling unit or sleeping unit.
6. Doors serving equipment spaces not required to be accessible in accordance with Section 1103.2.9 of the *California Building Code* and serving an occupant load of five or less shall be permitted to have a landing on one side to be not more than 7 inches (178 mm) above or below the landing on the egress side of the door.

[BE] 1010.1.5 Landings at doors. Landings shall have a width not less than the width of the stairway or the door, whichever is greater. Doors in the fully open position shall not reduce a required dimension by more than 7 inches (178 mm). Where a landing serves an occupant load of 50 or more, doors in any position shall not reduce the landing to less than one-half its required width. Landings shall have a length measured in the direction of travel of not less than 44 inches (1118 mm).

Exception: Landing length in the direction of travel in Groups R-3 and U and within individual units of Group R-2 need not exceed 36 inches (914 mm).

[BE] 1010.1.6 Thresholds. Thresholds at doorways shall not exceed $^3/_4$ inch (19.1 mm) in height above the finished floor or landing for sliding doors serving dwelling units or $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) above the finished floor or landing for other doors. Raised

thresholds and floor level changes greater than $^1/_4$ inch (6.4 mm) at doorways shall be beveled with a slope not greater than 1 unit vertical in 2 units horizontal (50-percent slope).

Exceptions:

1. In occupancy Group R-2 or R-3, threshold heights for sliding and side-hinged exterior doors shall be permitted to be up to $7^3/_4$ inches (197 mm) in height if all of the following apply:
   1.1. The door is not part of the required means of egress.
   1.2. The door is not part of an accessible route as required by Chapter *11A or 11B* of the *California Building Code*.
   1.3. The door is not part of an *adaptable or accessible dwelling unit.*
2. In *adaptable or accessible dwelling* units, where Exception 5 to Section 1010.1.4 permits a 4-inch (102 mm) elevation change at the door, the threshold height on the exterior side of the door shall not exceed $4^3/_4$ inches (120 mm) in height above the exterior deck, patio or balcony for sliding doors or $4^1/_2$ inches (114 mm) above the exterior deck, patio or balcony for other doors.

[BE] 1010.1.7 Door arrangement. Space between two doors in a series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm) minimum plus the width of a door swinging into the space. Doors in a series shall swing either in the same direction or away from the space between the doors.

Exceptions:

1. The minimum distance between horizontal sliding power-operated doors in a series shall be 48 inches (1219 mm).
2. Storm and screen doors serving individual dwelling units in Groups R-2 and R-3 need not be spaced 48 inches (1219 mm) from the other door.
3. Doors within individual dwelling units in Groups R-2 and R-3 other than *adaptable or accessible dwelling units.*

[BE] 1010.2 Door operations. Except as specifically permitted by this section, egress doors shall be readily openable from the egress side without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

[BE] 1010.2.1 Unlatching. The unlatching of any door or leaf for egress shall require not more than one motion in a single linear or rotational direction to release all latching and all locking devices. locking devices. Manual bolts are not permitted.

Exceptions:

1. Places of detention or restraint.
2. Doors with manual bolts, automatic flush bolts and constant latching bolts as permitted by Section 1010.2.4, Item 4.
3. Doors from individual dwelling units and sleeping units of Group R occupancies as permitted by Section 1010.2.4, Item 5.

[BE] 1010.2.2 Hardware. Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices on doors required to be accessible by Chapter *11A or 11B* of the *California Building Code* shall not require tight grasping, tight pinching or twisting of the wrist to operate.

These design requirements for door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices, intended for use on required means of egress doors in other than Group R and M occupancies with an occupant load of 10 or less, shall comply with SFM Standard 12-10-2, Section 12-10-202, contained in the CCR, Title 24, Part 12, California Referenced Standards Code.

[BE] 1010.2.3 Hardware height. Door handles, pulls, latches, locks and other operating devices shall be installed 34 inches (864 mm) minimum and 48 inches (1219 mm) maximum above the finished floor.

Exceptions:

1. Locks used only for security purposes and not used for normal operation are permitted at any height.
2. Where the *California Building Code* requires restricting access to a pool, spa or hot tub, and where door and gate latch release mechanisms are accessed from the outside of the barrier and are not of the self-locking type, such a mechanism shall be located above the finished floor or ground surface, not less than 52 inches (1219 mm) and not greater than 54 inches (1370 mm), provided that the latch release mechanism is not a self-locking type such as where the lock is operated by means of a key, electronic opener or the entry of a combination into an integral combination lock.

[BE] 1010.2.4 Locks and latches. Locks and latches shall be permitted to prevent operation of doors where any of the following exist:

1. Places of detention or restraint.
2. In Group *R-2.1* and Group I-2 occupancies where the clinical needs of persons receiving care require containment or where persons receiving care pose a security threat, provided that all clinical staff can readily unlock doors at all times, and all such locks are keyed to keys carried by all clinical staff at all times or all clinical staff have the codes or other means necessary to operate the locks at all times.
3. In buildings in occupancy Group A having an occupant load of 300 or less, Groups B, F, M and S, and in places of religious worship, the main door or doors are permitted to be equipped with key-operated locking devices from the egress side provided that:
   3.1. The doors are the main exterior doors to the building, or the doors are the main doors to the tenant space.
   3.2. The locking device is readily distinguishable as locked.
   3.3. A readily visible durable sign is posted on the egress side on or adjacent to the door stating: “THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED WHEN THIS SPACE IS OCCUPIED.” The sign shall be in letters 1 inch (25 mm) high on a contrasting background.

[BE] 1010.2.8.1 Refrigeration machinery room. Refrigeration machinery rooms larger than 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) shall have not less than two exit or exit access doorways that swing in the direction of egress travel and shall be equipped with panic hardware or fire exit hardware.

[BE] 1010.2.8.2 Rooms with electrical equipment. Exit or exit access doors serving transformer vaults, rooms designated for batteries or energy storage systems, or modular data centers shall be equipped with panic hardware or fire exit hardware. Rooms containing electrical equipment rated 800 amperes or more that contain overcurrent devices, switching devices or control devices and where the exit or exit access door is less than 25 feet (7620 mm) from the equipment working space as required by *the California Electrical Code,* such doors shall not be provided with a latch or lock other than panic hardware or fire exit hardware. The doors shall swing in the direction of egress travel.

[BE] 1010.2.8.3 Installation. Where panic or fire exit hardware is installed, it shall comply with the following:

1. Panic hardware shall be listed in accordance with UL 305.
2. Fire exit hardware shall be listed in accordance with UL 10C and UL 305.
3. The actuating portion of the releasing device shall extend not less than one-half of the door leaf width.
4. The maximum unlatching force shall not exceed 15 pounds (67 N).

[BE] 1010.2.8.4 Balanced doors. If balanced doors are used and panic hardware is required, the panic hardware shall be the push-pad type and the pad shall not extend more than one-half the width of the door measured from the latch side.

[BE] 1010.2.9 Monitored or recorded egress, and access control systems. Where electrical systems that monitor or record egress activity are incorporated, or where the door has an access control system, the locking system shall on the egress side of the door comply with Section 1010.2.10, 1010.2.11, 1010.2.12, 1010.2.13, 1010.2.14 or 1010.2.15 or shall be readily openable from the egress side without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort.

[BE] 1010.2.10 Door hardware release of electrically locked egress doors. Door hardware release of electrical locking systems shall be permitted on doors in the means of egress in any occupancy except Group H where installed and operated in accordance with all of the following:

1. The door hardware that is affixed to the door leaf has an obvious method of operation that is readily operated under all lighting conditions.
2. The door hardware is capable of being operated with one hand and shall comply with Section 1010.2.1.
3. Operation of the door hardware directly interrupts the power to the electric lock and unlocks the door immediately.
4. Loss of power to the electrical locking system automatically unlocks the electric lock.
5. Where panic or fire exit hardware is required by Section 1010.2.8, operation of the panic or fire exit hardware also releases the electric lock.
6. The electromechanical or electromagnetic locking device shall be listed in accordance with either UL 294 or UL1034.

[BE] 1010.2.11 Sensor release of electrically locked egress doors. Sensor release of electrical locking systems shall be permitted on doors located in the means of egress in any occupancy except Group *E,* H *or L* where installed and operated in accordance with all of the following criteria:

1. The sensor shall be installed on the egress side, arranged to detect an occupant approaching the doors and shall cause the electrical locking system to unlock the electric lock.
2. Upon a signal from a sensor or loss of power to the sensor, the electrical locking system shall unlock the electric lock.
3. Loss of power to the electric lock or electrical locking system shall automatically unlock the electric locks.
4. The doors shall be arranged to unlock the electric lock from a manual unlocking device located 40 inches to 48 inches (1016 mm to 1219 mm) vertically above the floor and within 5 feet (1524 mm) of the secured doors. Ready access shall be provided to the manual unlocking device and the device shall be clearly identified by a sign that reads "PUSH TO EXIT." When operated, the manual unlocking device shall result in direct interruption of power to the electric lock—independent of other electronics—and the electric lock shall remain unlocked for not less than 30 seconds.
5. Activation of the building fire alarm system, where provided, shall automatically unlock the electric lock, and the electric lock shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.
6. Activation of the building automatic sprinkler system or fire detection system, where provided, shall automatically unlock the electric lock. The electric lock shall remain unlocked until the fire alarm system has been reset.
7. Emergency lighting shall be provided on the egress side of the door.
8. The electromechanical or electromagnetic locking device shall be listed in accordance with either UL 294 or UL 1034.

1010.2.11.1 Access-controlled elevator lobby doors in high-rise office buildings. *For elevator lobbies in high-rise office buildings where the occupants of the floor are not required to travel through the elevator lobby to reach an exit, when approved by the fire chief, the doors separating the elevator lobby from the adjacent occupied tenant space that also serve as the entrance doors to the tenant space shall be permitted to be equipped with an approved entrance and egress access control provided all of the following requirements are met:*

1. *The building is provided throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.*
2. *A smoke detector is installed on the ceiling on the tenant side of the elevator lobby doors along the center line of the door opening, not less than 1 foot and not more than 5 feet from the door opening, and is connected to the fire alarm system.*

3. *A remote master switch capable of unlocking the elevator lobby doors shall be provided in the fire command center for use by the fire department.*
4. *Locks for the elevator lobby shall be UL and California State Fire Marshal listed fail-safe type locking mechanisms. The locking device shall automatically release on activation of any fire alarm device on the floor of alarm (waterflow, smoke detector, manual pull stations, etc.). All locking devices shall unlock, but not unlatch, upon activation.*
5. *A two-way voice communication system, utilizing dedicated lines, shall be provided from each locked elevator lobby to the 24-hour staffed location on site, annunciated as to location. Operating instructions shall be posted above each two-way communication device.*

   Exception: *When approved by the fire chief, a two-way voice communication system to an off-site facility may be permitted where means to remotely unlock the access controlled doors from the off-site facility are provided.*
6. *An approved momentary mushroom-shaped palm button connected to the doors and installed adjacent to each locked elevator lobby door shall be provided to release the door locks when operated by an individual in the elevator lobby. The locks shall be reset manually at the door. Mount palm button so that the center line is 48 inches above the finished floor.*

   Provide a sign stating:

   "IN CASE OF EMERGENCY,
   PUSH PALM BUTTON,
   DOOR WILL UNLOCK AND
   SECURITY ALARM WILL SOUND."

   The sign lettering shall be $^{3}/_{4}$-inch high letters by $^{1}/_{8}$-inch width stroke on a contrasting background.
7. *Loss of power to that part of the access control system which locks the doors shall automatically unlock the doors.*

[BE] 1010.2.12 Delayed egress. Delayed egress electrical locking systems shall be permitted on doors in the means of egress serving the following occupancies in buildings that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 *and* an approved automatic smoke or heat detection system installed in accordance with Section 907:

1. Group B, F, I, M, R, S and U occupancies.
2. Group E classrooms with an occupant load of less than 50.
3. In courtrooms in Group A-3 and B occupancies, delayed egress electrical locking systems shall be permitted to be installed on exit or exit access doors, other than the main exit or exit access door, in buildings that are equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 *and an approved automatic smoke detection system installed in accordance with Section 907.*

[BE] 1010.2.12.1 Delayed egress locking system. The delayed egress electrical locking system shall be installed and operated in accordance with all of the following:

1. The delay of the delayed egress electrical locking system shall deactivate upon actuation of the *automatic sprinkler system required by Section 1010.2.13 and the delay electronics of the delayed egress locking system shall deactivate upon actuation of the smoke or heat detection system required by Section 1010.2.13,* allowing immediate, free egress.
2. The delay of the delayed egress electrical locking system shall deactivate upon loss of power to the electrical locking system or electrical lock, allowing immediate free egress, *to any one of the following:*
   2.1. The egress-control device itself.
   2.2. The smoke detection system.
   2.3. Means of egress illumination as required by Section 1008.
3. The delay of the delayed egress locking electrical system shall have the capability of being deactivated at the fire command center and other approved locations.
4. An attempt to egress shall initiate an irreversible process that shall allow such egress in not more than 15 seconds when a physical effort to exit is applied to the egress side door hardware for not more than 3 seconds. Initiation of the irreversible process shall activate an audible signal in the vicinity of the door. Once the delay has been deactivated, rearming the delay electronics shall be by manual means only. *The time delay established for each egress-control device shall not be field adjustable. For applications listed in Section 1.9.1 regulated by the Division of the State Architect—Access Compliance, see Chapter 11B.*

   Exception: *In facilities housing Alzheimer's or dementia clients,* a delay of not more than 30 seconds is permitted on a delayed egress door.
5. The egress path from any point shall not pass through more than one delayed egress locking system.

   Exceptions:

   1. In Group *R-2.1*, Group I-2 or I-3 occupancies, the egress path from any point in the building shall pass through not more than two delayed egress locking systems provided that the combined delay does not exceed 30 seconds.
   2. In Group I-4 occupancies, the egress path from any point in the building shall pass through not more than two delayed egress locking systems provided that the combined delay does not exceed 30 seconds and the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

[BE] 1012.6.3 Length. The landing length shall be 60 inches (1525 mm) minimum.

Exceptions:

1. In Group R-2 and R-3 individual dwelling and sleeping units that are not required to be Accessible units, Type A units or Type B units *in accordance with Chapter 11A or 11B of the California Building Code,* landings are permitted to be 36 inches (914 mm) minimum.
2. Where the ramp is not a part of an accessible route, the length of the landing shall not be required to be more than 48 inches (1219 mm) in the direction of travel.

[BE] 1012.6.4 Change in direction. Where changes in direction of travel occur at landings provided between ramp runs, the landing shall be 60 inches by 60 inches (1524 mm by 1524 mm) minimum.

Exception: In Group R-2 and R-3 individual dwelling or sleeping units that are not required to be Accessible units, Type A units or Type B units in accordance with Section 1108 of the *California Building Code*, landings are permitted to be 36 inches by 36 inches (914 mm by 914 mm) minimum.

[BE] 1012.6.5 Doorways. Where doorways are located adjacent to a ramp landing, maneuvering clearances required by ICC A117.1 are permitted to overlap the required landing area.

[BE] 1012.7 Ramp construction. Ramps shall be built of materials consistent with the types permitted for the type of construction of the building, except that wood handrails shall be permitted for all types of construction.

[BE] 1012.7.1 Ramp surface. The surface of ramps shall be of slip-resistant materials that are securely attached.

[BE] 1012.7.2 Outdoor conditions. Outdoor ramps and outdoor approaches to ramps shall be designed so that water will not accumulate on walking surfaces.

[BE] 1012.8 Handrails. Ramps with a rise greater than 6 inches (152 mm) shall have handrails on both sides. Handrails shall comply with Section 1014.

[BE] 1012.9 Guards. Guards shall be provided where required by Section 1015 and shall be constructed in accordance with Section 1015.

[BE] 1012.10 Edge protection. Edge protection complying with Section 1012.10.1 or 1012.10.2 shall be provided on each side of ramp runs and at each side of ramp landings.

Exceptions:

1. Edge protection is not required on ramps that are not required to have handrails, provided that they have flared sides that comply with the ICC A117.1 curb ramp provisions.
2. Edge protection is not required on the sides of ramp landings serving an adjoining ramp run or stairway.
3. Edge protection is not required on the sides of ramp landings having a vertical dropoff of not more than $^{1}/_{2}$ inch (12.7 mm) within 10 inches (254 mm) horizontally of the required landing area.

[BE] 1012.10.1 Curb, rail, wall or barrier. A curb, rail, wall or barrier shall be provided to serve as edge protection. A curb shall be not less than 4 inches (102 mm) in height. Barriers shall be constructed so that the barrier prevents the passage of a 4-inch-diameter (102 mm) sphere, where any portion of the sphere is within 4 inches (102 mm) of the floor or ground surface.

[BE] 1012.10.2 Extended floor or ground surface. The floor or ground surface of the ramp run or landing shall extend 12 inches (305 mm) minimum beyond the inside face of a handrail complying with Section 1014.

SECTION 1013—EXIT SIGNS

[BE] 1013.1 Where required. Exits and exit access doors shall be marked by an approved exit sign readily visible from any direction of egress travel. The path of egress travel to exits and within exits shall be marked by readily visible exit signs to clearly indicate the direction of egress travel in cases where the exit or the path of egress travel is not immediately visible to the occupants. Intervening means of egress doors within exits shall be marked by exit signs. Exit sign placement shall be such that any point in an exit access corridor or exit passageway is within 100 feet (30 480 mm) or the listed viewing distance of the sign, whichever is less, from the nearest visible exit sign.

Exceptions:

1. Exit signs are not required in rooms or areas that require only one exit or exit access.
2. Main exterior exit doors or gates that are obviously and clearly identifiable as exits need not have exit signs where approved by the fire code official.
3. Exit signs are not required in occupancies in Group U and individual sleeping units or dwelling units in Group R-1, R-2 or R-3 *or R-3.1*.
4. Exit signs are not required *where inmates are housed or held* in dayrooms, sleeping rooms or dormitories in occupancies in Group I-3.
5. In occupancies in Groups A-4 and A-5, exit signs are not required on the seating side of vomitories or openings into seating areas where exit signs are provided in the concourse that are readily apparent from the vomitories. Egress lighting is provided to identify each vomitory or opening within the seating area in an emergency.

[BE] 1013.2 Low-level exit signs in Group R-1. *See Section 1013.7.*

The bottom of the sign shall be not less than 10 inches (254 mm) nor more than 18 inches (455 mm) above the floor level. The sign shall be flush mounted to the door or wall. Where mounted on the wall, the edge of the sign shall be within 4 inches (102 mm) of the door frame on the latch side.

Exception: Low-level exit signs are not required in Group R-1 occupancies when the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.

[BE] 1013.3 Illumination. Exit signs shall be internally or externally illuminated.

Exception: Tactile signs required by Section 1013.4 need not be provided with illumination.

[BE] 1013.4 Raised character and braille exit signs. *Tactile exit signs shall be required at the following locations:*

1. *Each grade-level exterior exit door that is required to comply with Section 1013.1 shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the word, "EXIT."*
2. *Each exit door that is required to comply with Section 1013.1, and that leads directly to a grade-level exterior exit by means of a stairway or ramp, shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the following words, as appropriate:*
   - *2.1. "EXIT STAIR DOWN"*
   - *2.2. "EXIT RAMP DOWN"*
   - *2.3. "EXIT STAIR UP"*
   - *2.4. "EXIT RAMP UP"*
3. *Each exit door that is required to comply with Section 1013.1, and that leads directly to a grade-level exterior exit by means of an exit enclosure or an exit passageway shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the words, "EXIT ROUTE."*
4. *Each exit access door from an interior room or area to a corridor or hallway that is required to comply with Section 1013.1 shall be identified by a tactile exit sign with the words "EXIT ROUTE."*
5. *Each exit door through a horizontal exit that is required to comply with Section 1013.1 shall be identified by a sign with the words, "TO EXIT."*

Raised characters and braille *exit signs shall comply with Chapter 11B of the California Building Code.*

[BE] 1013.5 Internally illuminated exit signs. Electrically powered, self-luminous and photoluminescent exit signs shall be listed and labeled in accordance with UL 924 and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Section 1203. Exit signs shall be illuminated at all times.

1013.5.1 Photoluminescent exit signs. Photoluminescent exit signs shall be provided with an illumination source to charge the exit sign in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

[BE] 1013.6 Externally illuminated exit signs. Externally illuminated exit signs shall comply with Sections 1013.6.1 through 1013.6.3.

[BE] 1013.6.1 Graphics. Every exit sign and directional exit sign shall have plainly legible letters not less than 6 inches (152 mm) high with the principal strokes of the letters not less than $^3/_4$ inch (19.1 mm) wide. The word "EXIT" shall have letters having a width not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide, except the letter "I," and the minimum spacing between letters shall be not less than $^3/_8$ inch (9.5 mm). Signs larger than the minimum established in this section shall have letter widths, strokes and spacing in proportion to their height.

The word "EXIT" shall be in high contrast with the background and shall be clearly discernible when the means of exit sign illumination is or is not energized. If a chevron directional indicator is provided as part of the exit sign, the construction shall be such that the direction of the chevron directional indicator cannot be readily changed.

[BE] 1013.6.2 Exit sign illumination. The face of an exit sign illuminated from an external source shall have an intensity of not less than 5 footcandles (54 lux).

[BE] 1013.6.3 Power source. Exit signs shall be illuminated at all times. To ensure continued illumination for a duration of not less than 90 minutes in case of primary power loss, the sign illumination means shall be connected to an emergency power system provided from storage batteries, unit equipment or an on-site generator. The installation of the emergency power system shall be in accordance with Section 1203. Group I-2 exit sign illumination shall not be provided by unit equipment batteries only.

Exception: Approved exit sign illumination types that provide continuous illumination independent of external power sources for a duration of not less than 90 minutes, in case of primary power loss, are not required to be connected to an emergency electrical system.

1013.7 Floor-level exit signs. *Where exit signs are required by Chapter 10, additional approved low-level exit signs which are internally or externally illuminated photoluminescent or self-luminous shall be provided in all interior corridors of Group A, E, I and R-2.1 occupancies and in all areas serving guest rooms of hotels in Group R, Division 1 occupancies.*

Exceptions:

1. *Group A occupancies that are protected throughout by an approved supervised fire sprinkler system.*
2. *Group E occupancies where direct exits have been provided from each classroom.*
3. *Group I and R-2.1 occupancies which are provided with smoke barriers constructed in accordance with Section 407.5 of the California Building Code.*
4. *Group I-3 occupancies.*

[BE] TABLE 1020.3—MINIMUM CORRIDOR WIDTH	
OCCUPANCY	**MINIMUM WIDTH (inches)**
Any facility not listed below	44
Access to and utilization of mechanical, plumbing or electrical systems or equipment	24
With an occupant load of less than 50	36
Within a dwelling unit	36
In Group E with a corridor having a occupant load of 100 or more	72
In corridors and areas serving stretcher traffic in ambulatory care facilities	72
Group I-2 *and I-3* in areas where required for bed movement	96
Corridors in Group I-2 and I-3 occupancies serving any area caring for one or more nonambulatory persons[a]	*72*
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm. *a. See California Building Code Section 1224.4.7.1 for Group I-2.*	

[BE] 1020.4 Obstruction. The minimum width or required capacity of corridors shall be unobstructed.

Exception: Encroachments complying with Section 1005.7.

[BE] 1020.5 Dead ends. Where more than one exit or exit access doorway is required, the exit access shall be arranged such that dead-end corridors do not exceed 20 feet (6096 mm) in length.

Exceptions:

1. In Group I-3, Condition 2, 3 or 4 occupancies, the dead end in a corridor shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm).
2. In occupancies in Groups B, E, F, M, R-1, R-2, *R-2.1, R-2.2,* S and U, where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, the length of the dead-end corridors shall not exceed 50 feet (15 240 mm). ⬅
3. A dead-end corridor shall not be limited in length where the length of the dead-end corridor is less than 2.5 times the least width of the dead-end corridor.
4. In Group I-2 occupancies, *where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1,* the length of dead-end corridors that do not serve patient rooms or patient treatment spaces shall not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm).

[BE] 1020.6 Air movement in corridors. Corridors shall not serve as supply, return, exhaust, relief or ventilation air ducts.

Exceptions:

1. Use of a corridor as a source of makeup air for exhaust systems in *small* rooms *of 30 square feet or less* that open directly onto such corridors, including toilet rooms, bathrooms, dressing rooms, smoking lounges and janitor closets, shall be permitted, provided that each such corridor is directly supplied with outdoor air at a rate greater than the rate of makeup air taken from the corridor.
2. Where located within a dwelling unit, the use of corridors for conveying return air shall not be prohibited.
3. Where located within tenant spaces of 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) or less in area, utilization of corridors for conveying return air is permitted.
4. Transfer air movement required to maintain the pressurization difference within health care facilities *and Group L occupancies,* in accordance with ASHRAE 170.
5. *For health care facilities under the jurisdiction of the Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development (OSHPD), see the California Mechanical Code.* ||

[BE] 1020.6.1 Corridor ceiling. Use of the space between the corridor ceiling and the floor or roof structure above as a return air plenum is permitted for one or more of the following conditions:

1. The corridor is not required to be of fire-resistance-rated construction.
2. The corridor is separated from the plenum by fire-resistance-rated construction.
3. The air-handling system serving the corridor is shut down upon activation of the air-handling unit smoke detectors required by the *California Mechanical Code*.
4. The air-handling system serving the corridor is shut down upon detection of sprinkler water flow where the building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.
5. The space between the corridor ceiling and the floor or roof structure above the corridor is used as a component of an approved engineered smoke control system.

[BE] 1020.7 Corridor continuity. Fire-resistance-rated corridors shall be continuous from the point of entry to an exit, and shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms. Where the path of egress travel within a fire-resistance-rated corridor to the exit includes travel

along unenclosed exit access stairways or ramps, the fire-resistance-rating shall be continuous for the length of the stairway or ramp and for the length of the connecting corridor on the adjacent floor leading to the exit.

Exceptions:

1. Foyers, lobbies or reception rooms constructed as required for corridors shall not be construed as intervening rooms.
2. Enclosed elevator lobbies as permitted by Item 1 of Section 1016.2 shall not be construed as intervening rooms.
3. ***[SFM]*** *In fully sprinklered office buildings, corridors may lead through enclosed elevator lobbies if all areas of the building have access to at least one required exit without passing through the elevator lobby.*

SECTION 1021—EGRESS BALCONIES

[BE] 1021.1 General. Balconies used for egress purposes shall conform to the same requirements as corridors for minimum width, required capacity, headroom, dead ends and projections.

[BE] 1021.2 Wall separation. Exterior egress balconies shall be separated from the interior of the building by walls and opening protectives as required for corridors.

Exception: Separation is not required where the exterior egress balcony is served by not less than two stairways and a dead-end travel condition does not require travel past an unprotected opening to reach a stairway.

[BE] 1021.3 Openness. The long side of an egress balcony shall be not less than 50 percent open, and the open area above the guards shall be so distributed as to minimize the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

[BE] 1021.4 Location. Exterior egress balconies shall have a minimum fire separation distance of 10 feet (3048 mm) measured at right angles from the exterior edge of the egress balcony to the following:

1. Adjacent lot lines.
2. Other portions of the building.
3. Other buildings on the same lot unless the adjacent building exterior walls and openings are protected in accordance with Section 705 of the *California Building Code* based on fire separation distance.

For the purposes of this section, other portions of the building shall be treated as separate buildings.

SECTION 1022—EXITS

[BE] 1022.1 General. Exits shall comply with Sections 1022 through 1027 and the applicable requirements of Sections 1003 through 1015. An exit shall not be used for any purpose that interferes with its function as a means of egress. Once a given level of exit protection is achieved, such level of protection shall not be reduced until arrival at the exit discharge. Exits shall be continuous from the point of entry into the exit to the exit discharge.

[BE] 1022.2 Exterior exit doors. Buildings or structures used for human occupancy shall have not less than one exterior door that meets the requirements of Section 1010.1.1.

[BE] 1022.2.1 Detailed requirements. Exterior exit doors shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1010.1.

[BE] 1022.2.2 Arrangement. Exterior exit doors shall lead directly to the exit discharge or the public way.

1022.3 Basement exits in Group I-2 occupancies. *For additional requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Section 407.4.1.2 of the California Building Code.*

SECTION 1023—INTERIOR EXIT STAIRWAYS AND RAMPS

[BE] 1023.1 General. Interior exit stairways and ramps serving as an exit component in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this section. Interior exit stairways and ramps shall be enclosed and lead directly to the exterior of the building or shall be extended to the exterior of the building with an exit passageway conforming to the requirements of Section 1024, except as permitted in Section 1028.2. An interior exit stairway or ramp shall not be used for any purpose other than as a means of egress and a circulation path.

[BE] 1023.2 Construction. Enclosures for interior exit stairways and ramps shall be constructed as fire barriers in accordance with Section 707 of the *California Building Code* or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the *California Building Code*, or both. Interior exit stairway and ramp enclosures shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours where connecting four stories or more and not less than 1 hour where connecting less than four stories. The number of stories connected by the interior exit stairways or ramps shall include any basements, but not any mezzanines. Enclosure for interior exit stairways and ramps shall have a fire-resistance rating not less than the floor assembly penetrated, but need not exceed 2 hours.

Exceptions:

1. Interior exit stairways and ramps in Group I-3 occupancies in accordance with the provisions of Section 408.3.8 of the *California Building Code*.
2. Interior exit stairways within an atrium enclosed in accordance with Section 404.6 of the *California Building Code*.
3. Interior exit stairways in accordance with Section 510.2 of the *California Building Code*.
4. *Fixed guideway transit stations, constructed in accordance with Section 443 of the California Building Code.*

ers constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the *California Building Code* or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the *California Building Code*, or both.

Exceptions:

1. Openings in the exit passageway serving a smokeproof enclosure are permitted where the exit passageway is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the smokeproof enclosure, and openings are protected as required for access from other floors.
2. The fire barrier separating the smokeproof enclosure from the exit passageway is not required, provided that the exit passageway is protected and pressurized in the same manner as the smokeproof enclosure.
3. A smokeproof enclosure shall be permitted to egress through areas on the level of exit discharge or vestibules as permitted by Section 1028.

[BE] 1023.12.2 Enclosure access. Access to the stairway or ramp within a smokeproof enclosure shall be by way of a vestibule or an open exterior balcony.

Exception: Access is not required by way of a vestibule or exterior balcony for stairways and ramps using the pressurization alternative complying with Section 909.20.4 of the *California Building Code*.

[BE] 1023.13 Standpipes. Standpipes and standpipe hose connections shall be provided where required by Sections 905.3 and 905.4.

SECTION 1024—EXIT PASSAGEWAYS

[BE] 1024.1 General. Exit passageways serving as an exit component in a means of egress system shall comply with the requirements of this section. An exit passageway shall not be used for any purpose other than as a means of egress and a circulation path.

[BE] 1024.2 Width and capacity. The required capacity of exit passageways shall be determined as specified in Section 1005.1 but the minimum width shall be not less than 44 inches (1118 mm), except that exit passageways serving an occupant load of less than 50 shall be not less than 36 inches (914 mm) in width. The minimum width or required capacity of exit passageways shall be unobstructed.

Exception: Encroachments complying with Section 1005.7.

The clear width of exit passageways in a Group I-2 occupancy used for the movement of beds and litters shall be 44 inches (1118 mm) minimum.

[BE] 1024.3 Construction. Exit passageway enclosures shall have walls, floors and ceilings of not less than a 1-hour fire-resistance rating, and not less than that required for any connecting interior exit stairway or ramp. Exit passageways shall be constructed as fire barriers in accordance with Section 707 of the *California Building Code* or horizontal assemblies constructed in accordance with Section 711 of the *California Building Code*, or both.

[BE] 1024.4 Termination. Exit passageways on the level of exit discharge shall terminate at an exit discharge. Exit passageways on other levels shall terminate at an exit.

[BE] 1024.5 Openings. Exit passageway opening protectives shall be in accordance with the requirements of Section 716 of the *California Building Code*.

Except as permitted in Section 402.8.7 of the *California Building Code*, openings in exit passageways other than unprotected exterior openings shall be limited to those necessary for exit access to the exit passageway from normally occupied spaces and for egress from the exit passageway.

Where an interior exit stairway or ramp is extended to an exit discharge or a public way by an exit passageway, the exit passageway shall comply with Section 1023.3.1.

Elevators shall not open into an exit passageway.

[BE] 1024.6 Penetrations. Penetrations into or through an exit passageway are prohibited except for the following:

1. Equipment and ductwork necessary for independent ventilation or pressurization.
2. Fire protection systems.
3. Security systems.
4. Two-way communication systems.
5. Electrical raceway for fire department communication.
6. Electrical raceway serving the exit passageway and terminating at a steel box not exceeding 16 square inches (0.010 m^2).
7. Structural elements, such as beams or joists, supporting a floor or roof at the top of the exit passageway.

Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714 of the *California Building Code*. There shall not be penetrations or communicating openings, whether protected or not, between adjacent exit passageways.

Exception: Membrane penetrations shall be permitted on the outside of the exit passageway. Such penetrations shall be protected in accordance with Section 714.4.2 of the *California Building Code*.

[BE] 1024.7 Ventilation. Equipment and ductwork for exit passageway ventilation as permitted by Section 1024.6 shall comply with one of the following:

1. The equipment and ductwork shall be located exterior to the building and shall be directly connected to the exit passageway by ductwork enclosed in construction as required for shafts.
2. Where the equipment and ductwork is located within the exit passageway, the intake air shall be taken directly from the outdoors and the exhaust air shall be discharged directly to the outdoors, or the air shall be conveyed through ducts enclosed in construction as required for shafts.
3. Where located within the building, the equipment and ductwork shall be separated from the remainder of the building, including other mechanical equipment, with construction as required for shafts.

In each case, openings into the fire-resistance-rated construction shall be limited to those needed for maintenance and operation and shall be protected by opening protectives in accordance with Section 716 of the *California Building Code* for shaft enclosures.

Exit passageway ventilation systems shall be independent of other building ventilation systems.

[BE] 1024.8 Exit passageway exterior walls. Exterior walls of the exit passageway shall comply with Section 705 of the *California Building Code*. Where nonrated walls or unprotected openings enclose the exterior of the exit passageway and the walls or openings are exposed by other parts of the building at an angle of less than 180 degrees (3.14 rad), the building exterior walls within 10 feet (3048 mm) horizontally of a nonrated wall or unprotected opening shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than 1 hour. Openings within such exterior walls shall be protected by opening protectives having a fire protection rating of not less than $^3/_4$ hour. This construction shall extend vertically from the ground to a point 10 feet (3048 mm) above the floor of the exit passageway or to the roof line, whichever is lower.

[BE] 1024.9 Standpipes. Standpipes and standpipe hose connections shall be provided where required by Sections 905.3 and 905.4.

SECTION 1025—LUMINOUS EGRESS PATH MARKINGS

[BE] 1025.1 General. Approved luminous egress path markings delineating the exit path shall be provided in high-rise buildings of ➡ Group A, B, E, M or R-1 occupancies in accordance with this section.

Exception: Luminous egress path markings shall not be required on the level of exit discharge in lobbies that serve as part of the exit path in accordance with Section 1028.2, Exception 1.

[BE] 1025.2 Markings within exit components. Egress path markings shall be provided in interior exit stairways, interior exit ramps and exit passageways, in accordance with Sections 1025.2.1 through 1025.2.6.3.

[BE] 1025.2.1 Steps. A solid and continuous stripe shall be applied to the horizontal leading edge of each step and shall extend for the full length of the step. Outlining stripes shall have a minimum horizontal width of 1 inch (25 mm) and a maximum width of 2 inches (51 mm). The leading edge of the stripe shall be placed not more than $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) from the leading edge of the step and the stripe shall not overlap the leading edge of the step by not more than $^1/_2$ inch (12.7 mm) down the vertical face of the step.

Exception: The minimum width of 1 inch (25 mm) shall not apply to outlining stripes listed in accordance with UL 1994.

[BE] 1025.2.2 Landings. The leading edge of landings shall be marked with a stripe consistent with the dimensional requirements for steps.

[BE] 1025.2.3 Handrails. Handrails and handrail extensions shall be marked with a solid and continuous stripe having a minimum width of 1 inch (25 mm). The stripe shall be placed on the top surface of the handrail for the entire length of the handrail, including extensions and newel post caps. Where handrails or handrail extensions bend or turn corners, the stripe shall not have a gap of more than 4 inches (102 mm).

Exception: The minimum width of 1 inch (25 mm) shall not apply to outlining stripes listed in accordance with UL 1994.

[BE] 1025.2.4 Perimeter demarcation lines. Stair landings and other floor areas within interior exit stairways, interior exit ramps and exit passageways, with the exception of the sides of steps, shall be provided with solid and continuous demarcation lines on the floor or on the walls or a combination of both. The stripes shall be 1 to 2 inches (25 mm to 51 mm) wide with interruptions not exceeding 4 inches (102 mm).

Exception: The minimum width of 1 inch (25 mm) shall not apply to outlining stripes listed in accordance with UL 1994.

[BE] 1025.2.4.1 Floor-mounted demarcation lines. Perimeter demarcation lines shall be placed within 4 inches (102 mm) of the wall and shall extend to within 2 inches (51 mm) of the markings on the leading edge of landings. The demarcation lines shall continue across the floor in front of all doors.

Exception: Demarcation lines shall not extend in front of exit discharge doors that lead out of an exit and through which occupants must travel to complete the exit path.

[BE] 1025.2.4.2 Wall-mounted demarcation lines. Perimeter demarcation lines shall be placed on the wall with the bottom edge of the stripe not more than 4 inches (102 mm) above the finished floor. At the top or bottom of the stairs, demarcation lines shall drop vertically to the floor within 2 inches (51 mm) of the step or landing edge. Demarcation lines on walls shall transition vertically to the floor and then extend across the floor where a line on the floor is the only practical method of outlining the path. Where the wall line is broken by a door, demarcation lines on walls shall continue across the face of the door or transition to the floor and extend across the floor in front of such door.

Exception: Demarcation lines shall not extend in front of exit discharge doors that lead out of an exit and through which occupants must travel to complete the exit path.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 11 – CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)																							
Adopt only those sections that are listed below			**X**																				
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							
1103.3			X																				
1103.3.1			X																				
1103.3.2			X																				
1103.3.3			X																				
1103.7			X																				
1103.7.3			X																				
1103.7.3.1			X																				
1103.7.8 – 1103.7.8.2			X																				
1103.7.9 – 1103.7.9.10			X																				
1103.8 – *1103.8.5.3*			X																				
1103.9.1			X																				
1105.12			X																				
1105.12.1			X																				
1108			X																				
1113			X																				
1114			X																				
1115			X																				
1116			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

CHAPTER

11

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS

User notes:

About this chapter: Chapter 11 applies to existing buildings constructed prior to the adoption of the code and is intended to ensure a minimum degree of fire and life safety to persons occupying existing buildings by providing for alterations to such buildings that do not comply with the minimum requirements of the *California Building Code*. The provisions address general fire safety features such as requirements for fire alarm systems in some existing buildings and general means of egress, and include a section dedicated to existing Group I-2 occupancies.

SECTION 1101—GENERAL

1101.1 Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall apply to existing buildings constructed prior to the adoption of this code.

1101.2 Intent. The intent of this chapter is to provide a minimum degree of fire and life safety to persons occupying existing buildings by providing minimum construction requirements where such existing buildings do not comply with the minimum requirements of the *California Building Code*.

1101.3 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Sections 105.5 and 105.6 and the *California Building Code*.

1101.4 Owner notification. When a building is found to be in noncompliance with this chapter, the fire code official shall duly notify the owner of the building. Upon receipt of such notice, the owner shall, subject to the following time limits, take necessary actions to comply with the provisions of this chapter.

1101.4.1 Construction documents. Construction documents necessary to comply with this chapter shall be completed and submitted within a time schedule approved by the fire code official.

1101.4.2 Completion of work. Work necessary to comply with this chapter shall be completed within a time schedule approved by the fire code official.

1101.4.3 Extension of time. The fire code official is authorized to grant necessary extensions of time where it can be shown that the specified time periods are not physically practical or pose an undue hardship. The granting of an extension of time for compliance shall be based on the showing of good cause and subject to the filing of an acceptable systematic plan of correction with the fire code official.

SECTION 1102—DEFINITIONS

1102.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

DUTCH DOOR.

EXISTING.

SECTION 1103—FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS

1103.1 Required construction. Existing buildings shall comply with not less than the minimum provisions specified in Table 1103.1 and as further enumerated in Sections 1103.2 through 1103.10.

The provisions of this chapter shall not be construed to allow the elimination of fire protection systems or a reduction in the level of fire safety provided in buildings constructed in accordance with previously adopted codes.

Exceptions:

1. Where a change in fire-resistance rating has been approved in accordance with Section 501.2 or 802.6 of the *California Existing Building Code*.
2. Group U occupancies.

TABLE 1103.1—OCCUPANCY AND USE REQUIREMENTS[a]

SECTION	USE				OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION																	
	High-rise	Atrium or covered mall	Under-ground building	Tire storage	A	B	E	F	H-1	H-2	H-3	H-4	H-5	I-2	I-3	I-4	M	R-1	R-2	R-3	R-4	S
1103.2	R	R	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	—	—	R
1103.3	R	—	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	—	—	R
1103.4.1	R	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1103.4.2	R	—	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	—	—	R	R	R	R	—	—	R
1103.4.3	R	—	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	—	—	R	R	R	R	—	—	R
1103.4.4	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

TABLE 1103.1—OCCUPANCY AND USE REQUIREMENTS[a]—continued

SECTION	USE				OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION																
	High-rise	Atrium or covered mall	Under-ground building	Tire storage	A	B	E	F	H-1	H-2	H-3	H-4	H-5	I-2	I-3	I-4	M	R-1	R-2	R-3	R-4	S
1103.4.5	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—
1103.4.6	—	—	—	—	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	—	R	R	R	R	R
1103.4.7	—	—	—	—	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	—	R	R	R	R	R
1103.4.8	R	—	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	—	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
1103.4.9	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1103.4.10	—	—	—	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
1103.5.1	—	—	—	—	R[c]	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1103.5.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1103.5.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R[b]	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1103.5.5	—	—	—	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
1103.6.1	R	—	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	—	—	R
1103.6.2	R	—	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	—	—	R
1103.7.1	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1103.7.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1103.7.3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1103.7.4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1103.7.5	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—
1103.7.6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—
1103.8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	R	R	R	—
1103.9	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	R	—	R	R	R	R	—
1103.10	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1104	R	R	R	—	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
1105	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1106	—	—	—	R	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

R = The building is required to comply.

a. Existing buildings shall comply with the sections identified as "Required" (R) based on occupancy classification or use, or both, whichever is applicable.

b. Only applies to Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies as established by the adopting ordinance or legislation of the jurisdiction.

c. Only applies to Group A-2 occupancies where alcoholic beverages are consumed.

1103.1.1 Historic buildings. Facilities designated as historic buildings shall develop a fire protection plan in accordance with NFPA 914. The fire protection plans shall comply with the maintenance and availability provisions in Sections 404.3 and 404.4.

1103.2 Emergency responder communications enhancement in existing buildings. Existing buildings other than Group R-3 that do not have approved in-building emergency response communications enhancement for emergency responders in the building based on existing coverage levels of the public safety communication systems, shall be equipped with such coverage according to one of the following:

1. Where an existing wired communication system cannot be repaired or is being replaced, or where not approved in accordance with Section 510.1, Exception 1.
2. Within a time frame established by the adopting authority.

Exception: Where it is determined by the fire code official that the in-building emergency responder communications enhancement system is not needed.

1103.3 Existing elevators. In other than Group R-3, existing elevators, escalators and moving walks shall comply with the requirements of Sections 1103.3.1 and *1103.3.3*.

➡ **1103.3.1 Elevators, escalators and moving walks.** Existing elevators, escalators and moving walks in Group I-2 occupancies and serving ambulatory care facilities shall comply with *California Code of Regulations, Title 8, Division 1, Chapter 4, Subchapter 6, Elevator Safety Orders.*

1103.3.2 Elevator emergency operation. Existing elevators with a travel distance of 25 feet (7620 mm) or more above or below the main floor or other level of a building and intended to serve the needs of emergency personnel for firefighting or rescue

4. Exit access stairways and ramps within an atrium complying with the provisions of Section 404 of the *California Building Code*.
5. Exit access stairways and ramps in open parking garages that serve only the parking garage.
6. Exit access stairways and ramps serving open-air seating complying with the exit access travel distance requirements of Section 1030.7 of the *California Building Code*.
7. Exit access stairways and ramps serving the balcony, gallery or press box and the main assembly floor in occupancies such as theaters, places of religious worship, auditoriums and sports facilities.

1103.4.9 Waste and linen chutes. In Group I-2 occupancies, existing waste and linen chutes shall comply with Sections 1103.4.9.1 through 1103.4.9.5.

1103.4.9.1 Enclosure. Chutes shall be enclosed with 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction. Opening protectives shall be in accordance with Section 716 of the *California Building Code* and have a fire protection rating of not less than 1 hour.

1103.4.9.2 Chute intakes. Chute intakes shall comply with Section 1103.4.9.2.1 or 1103.4.9.2.2.

1103.4.9.2.1 Chute intake direct from corridor. Where intake to chutes is direct from a corridor, the intake opening shall be equipped with a chute-intake door in accordance with Section 716 of the *California Building Code* and having a fire protection rating of not less than 1 hour.

1103.4.9.2.2 Chute intake via a chute-intake room. Where the intake to chutes is accessed through a chute-intake room, the room shall be enclosed with 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction. Opening protectives for the intake room shall be in accordance with Section 716 of the *California Building Code* and have a fire protection rating of not less than $^{3}/_{4}$ hour. Opening protectives for the chute enclosure shall be in accordance with Section 1103.4.9.1.

1103.4.9.3 Automatic sprinkler system. Chutes shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.11.2.

1103.4.9.4 Chute discharge rooms. Chutes shall terminate in a dedicated chute discharge room. Such rooms shall be separated from the remainder of the building by not less than 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction. Opening protectives shall be in accordance with Section 716 of the *California Building Code* and have a fire protection rating of not less than 1 hour.

1103.4.9.5 Chute discharge protection. Chute discharges shall be equipped with a self-closing or automatic-closing opening protective in accordance with Section 716 of the *California Building Code* and having a fire protection rating of not less than 1 hour.

1103.4.10 Flue-fed incinerators. Existing flue-fed incinerator rooms and associated flue shafts shall be protected with 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction and shall not have other vertical openings connected with the space other than the associated flue. Opening protectives shall be in accordance with Section 716 of the *California Building Code* and have a fire protection rating of not less than 1 hour.

1103.5 Sprinkler systems. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in existing buildings in accordance with Sections 1103.5.1 through 1103.5.5.

1103.5.1 Group A-2. Where alcoholic beverages are consumed in a Group A-2 occupancy having an occupant load of 300 or more, the fire area containing the Group A-2 occupancy shall be equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

1103.5.2 Group I-2. In Group I-2, an automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in accordance with Section 1105.9.

1103.5.3 Group I-2, Condition 2. In addition to the requirements of Section 1103.5.2, existing buildings of Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancy shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. The automatic sprinkler system shall be installed as established by the adopting ordinance. **[DATE BY WHICH SPRINKLER SYSTEM MUST BE INSTALLED].**

1103.5.4 High-rise buildings. Where Appendix M has not been adopted, existing high-rise buildings that do not have a previously approved automatic sprinkler system shall be equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 where any of the following conditions apply:

1. The high-rise building has an occupied floor located more than 120 feet (36 576 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.
2. The high-rise building has occupied floors located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) and not more than 120 feet (36 576 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, and the building does not have at least two interior exit stairways complying with Section 1104.10 that are separated from the building interior by fire assemblies having a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours with opening protection in accordance with Table 716.1(2) of the *California Building Code*.
3. The high-rise building has occupied floors located more than 75 feet (22 860 mm) and not more than 120 feet (36 576 mm) above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, and the building does not have a fire alarm system that includes smoke detection in mechanical equipment, electrical, transformer, telephone equipment and similar rooms; corridors; elevator lobbies; and at doors penetrating interior exit stairway enclosures.

Building owners shall file a compliance schedule with the fire code official not later than 365 days after receipt of a written notice. The compliance schedule shall not exceed 12 years for completion of the automatic sprinkler system retrofit.

1103.5.5 Pyroxylin plastics. An automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout existing buildings where cellulose nitrate film or pyroxylin plastics are manufactured, stored or handled in quantities exceeding 100 pounds (45 kg). Vaults located within buildings for the storage of raw pyroxylin shall be protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system capable of discharging 1.66 gallons per minute per square foot (68 L/min/m^2) over the area of the vault.

1103.6 Standpipes. Existing structures shall be equipped with standpipes installed in accordance with Section 905 where required in Sections 1103.6.1 and 1103.6.2. The fire code official is authorized to approve the installation of manual standpipe systems to achieve compliance with this section where the responding fire department is capable of providing the required hose flow at the highest standpipe outlet.

1103.6.1 Existing multiple-story buildings. Existing buildings with occupied floors located more than 50 feet (15 240 mm) above the lowest level of fire department access or more than 50 feet (15 240 mm) below the highest level of fire department access shall be equipped with standpipes.

1103.6.2 Existing helistops and heliports. Existing buildings with a rooftop helistop or heliport located more than 30 feet (9144 mm) above the lowest level of fire department access to the roof level on which the helistop or heliport is located shall be equipped with standpipes in accordance with Section 2007.5.

1103.7 Fire alarm systems. An approved fire alarm system shall be installed in existing buildings and structures in accordance with Sections 1103.7.1 through 1103.7.6 and provide occupant notification in accordance with Section 907.5 unless other requirements are provided by other sections of this code. *Existing high-rise buildings shall comply with Section 1103.7.9.*

Exception: Occupancies with an existing, previously approved fire alarm system.

1103.7.1 Group E. A fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group E occupancies in accordance with Section 907.2.3.

Exceptions:

1. A manual fire alarm system is not required in a building with a maximum area of 1,000 square feet (93 m^2) that contains a single classroom and is located not closer than 50 feet (15 240 mm) from another building.
2. A manual fire alarm system is not required in Group E occupancies with an occupant load less than 50.

1103.7.2 ***Reserved.***

1103.7.3 Group I-2. In Group I-2, an automatic fire alarm system *that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5* shall be installed in accordance with Section 1105.10.

1103.7.3.1 Additional provisions for existing Group I occupancies. *In projects requiring the Office of Statewide Hospital Planning and Development approval in existing Group I-2 occupancies located in buildings defined as hospitals in Section 1250 of the Health and Safety Code, facilities not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout shall be equipped with an automatic fire alarm system which responds to the products of combustion other than heat.*

Exception: *Heat detectors may be used in closets, unusable spaces under floor areas, storage rooms, bathrooms and rooms of similar use.*

1103.7.4 Group I-3. An automatic and manual fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group I-3 occupancies in accordance with Section 907.2.6.3.

1103.7.5 Group R-1. A fire alarm system and smoke alarms shall be installed in existing Group R-1 occupancies in accordance with Sections 1103.7.5.1 through 1103.7.5.2.1.

1103.7.5.1 Group R-1 hotel and motel manual fire alarm system. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in existing Group R-1 hotels and motels more than one story in height or with more than 20 dwelling units or sleeping units in aggregate.

Exceptions:

1. A manual fire alarm system is not required in buildings less than two stories in height where all dwelling units, sleeping units, attics and crawl spaces are separated by 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction and each sleeping unit has direct access to a public way, egress court or yard.
2. A manual fire alarm system is not required in buildings not more than three stories in height with not more than 20 dwelling units or sleeping units in aggregate and equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
3. Manual fire alarm boxes are not required throughout the building where the following conditions are met:
    3.1. The building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2.
    3.2. The notification appliances will activate upon sprinkler water flow.
    3.3. Not less than one manual fire alarm box is installed at an approved location.

1103.7.5.1.1 Group R-1 hotel and motel automatic smoke detection system. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in existing Group R-1 hotels and motels throughout all interior corridors serving sleeping rooms not equipped with an approved, supervised automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.

Exception: An automatic smoke detection system is not required in buildings that do not have interior corridors serving dwelling units or sleeping units and where each dwelling unit or sleeping unit has a means of egress door opening directly to an exit or to an exterior exit access that leads directly to an exit.

1103.7.5.2 Group R-1 boarding and rooming houses manual fire alarm system. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in existing Group R-1 boarding and rooming houses.

Exception: Buildings less than two stories in height where all sleeping units, attics and crawl spaces are separated by 1-hour fire-resistance-rated construction and each dwelling unit or sleeping unit has direct access to a public way, egress court or yard.

1103.7.5.2.1 Group R-1 boarding and rooming houses automatic smoke detection system. An automatic smoke detection system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in existing Group R-1 boarding and rooming houses throughout all interior corridors serving dwelling units or sleeping units not equipped with an approved, supervised sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.

Exception: Buildings equipped with single-station smoke alarms meeting or exceeding the requirements of Section 907.2.11.1 and where the fire alarm system includes not less than one manual fire alarm box per floor arranged to initiate the alarm.

1103.7.6 Group R-2. A manual fire alarm system that activates the occupant notification system in accordance with Section 907.5 shall be installed in existing Group R-2 occupancies more than three stories in height or with more than 16 dwelling or sleeping units.

Exceptions:

1. Where each living unit is separated from other contiguous living units by fire barriers having a fire-resistance rating of not less than $^3/_4$ hour, and where each living unit has either its own independent exit or its own independent stairway or ramp discharging at grade.
2. A separate fire alarm system is not required in buildings that are equipped throughout with an approved supervised automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2 and having a local alarm to notify all occupants.
3. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings that do not have interior corridors serving dwelling units and are protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 or 903.3.1.2, provided that dwelling units either have a means of egress door opening directly to an exterior exit access that leads directly to the exits or are served by open-ended corridors designed in accordance with Section 1027.6, Exception 3.
4. A fire alarm system is not required in buildings that do not have interior corridors serving dwelling units, do not exceed three stories in height and comply with both of the following:
    4.1. Each dwelling unit is separated from other contiguous dwelling units by fire barriers having a fire-resistance rating of not less than $^3/_4$ hour.
    4.2. Each dwelling unit is provided with smoke alarms complying with the requirements of Section 907.2.11.

1103.7.8 Existing Group R-1 and Group R-2 High-rise buildings. *See Section 1113.3.*

1103.7.8.1 General. *Every apartment house and every hotel shall have installed therein an automatic or manually operated fire alarm system. Such fire alarm systems shall be so designed that all occupants of the building may be warned simultaneously.*

1103.7.8.2 Installation. *The installation of all fire alarm equipment shall be in accordance with this code.*

1103.7.9 Existing High-rise Buildings.

1103.7.9.1 Fire alarm system. *Every existing high-rise building shall be provided with an approved fire alarm system. In department stores, retail sales stores and similar occupancies where the general public is admitted, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting staff and employees. In office buildings and all other high-rise buildings, such systems shall be of a type capable of alerting all occupants simultaneously.*

Exceptions:

1. *In areas of public assemblage, the type and location of audible appliances shall be as determined by the enforcing agency.*
2. *When acceptable to the enforcing agency, the occupant voice notification system required by Section 1114.20 and California Existing Building Code may be used in lieu of the fire alarm system.*

1103.7.9.2 Existing systems. *Existing fire alarm systems, when acceptable to the enforcing agency, shall be deemed as conforming to the provisions of these regulations.*

1103.7.9.3 Annunciation. *When a new fire alarm system is installed, it shall be connected to an annunciator panel installed in a location approved by the enforcing agency.*

For purposes of annunciation, zoning shall be in accordance with Section 907.6.4.4.

1103.7.9.4 Monitoring. *Monitoring shall be in accordance with Section 907.6.6.*

1103.7.9.5 Systems interconnection. *When an automatic fire detection system or automatic extinguishing system is installed, activation of such system shall cause the sounding of the fire alarm notification appliances at locations designated by the enforcing agency.*

1103.7.9.6 Manual fire alarm boxes. *A manual fire alarm box shall be provided in the locations designated by the enforcing agency. Such locations shall be where boxes are readily accessible and visible and in normal paths of daily travel by occupants of the building.*

1103.7.9.7 Emergency voice/alarm communication system. *Such system shall provide communication from a location available to and designated by the enforcing agency to not less than all public areas.*

The emergency voice/alarm communication system may be combined with a fire alarm system provide the combined system has been approved and listed by the State Fire Marshal. The sounding of a fire alarm signal in any given area or floor shall not prohibit voice communication to other areas of floors. Combination systems shall be designed to permit voice transmission to override the fire alarm signal, but the fire alarm signal shall not terminate in less than three minutes.

1103.7.9.8 Fire department system. *When it is determined by test that portable fire department communication equipment is ineffective, a communication system acceptable to the enforcing agency shall be installed within the building to permit emergency communication between fire-suppression personnel.*

1103.7.9.9 Smoke control systems. *Existing air-circulation systems shall be provided with an override switch in a location approved by the enforcing agency which will allow for the manual control of shutdown of the systems.*

Exception: *Systems which serve only a single floor, or portion thereof, without any penetration by ducts or other means into adjacent floors.*

1103.7.9.10 Elevator recall smoke detection. *Smoke detection for emergency operation of elevators shall be provided in accordance with Section 907.3.3.*

➡ **1103.8 Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms.** Single- and multiple-station smoke alarms shall be installed in existing Group R occupancies in accordance with Sections 1103.8.1 through 1103.8.3.

➡ **1103.8.1 Where required.** Existing Group R occupancies shall be provided with single-station smoke alarms in accordance with Section 907.2.11. Interconnection and power sources shall be in accordance with Sections 1103.8.2 and 1103.8.3, respectively.

Exceptions:

1. Where the code that was in effect at the time of construction required smoke alarms and smoke alarms complying with those requirements are already provided.
2. Where smoke alarms have been installed in occupancies and dwellings that were not required to have them at the time of construction, additional smoke alarms shall not be required provided that the existing smoke alarms comply with requirements that were in effect at the time of installation.
3. Where smoke detectors connected to a fire alarm system have been installed as a substitute for smoke alarms.

1103.8.2 Interconnection. Where more than one smoke alarm is required to be installed within an individual dwelling or sleeping unit, the smoke alarms shall be interconnected in such a manner that the activation of one alarm will activate all of the alarms in the individual unit. Physical interconnection of smoke alarms shall not be required where listed wireless alarms are installed and all alarms sound upon activation of one alarm. The alarm shall be clearly audible in all bedrooms over background noise levels with all intervening doors closed.

Exceptions:

1. Interconnection is not required in buildings that are not undergoing alterations, repairs or construction of any kind.
2. Smoke alarms in existing areas are not required to be interconnected where alterations or repairs do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available that could provide access for interconnection without the removal of interior finishes.
3. *Smoke alarms are not required to be interconnected where repairs or alterations are limited to the exterior surfaces of dwellings, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, or the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of a porch or deck.*
4. *Smoke alarms are not required to be interconnected when work is limited to the installation, alteration or repairs of plumbing or mechanical systems or the installation, alteration or repair of electrical systems which do not result in the removal of interior wall or ceiling finishes exposing the structure.*

1103.8.3 Power source. Single-station smoke alarms shall receive their primary power from the building wiring provided that such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. Smoke alarms with integral strobes that are not equipped with battery backup shall be connected to an emergency electrical system. Smoke alarms shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than as required for overcurrent protection.

Exceptions:

1. Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in existing buildings where construction is not taking place.
2. Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in buildings that are not served from a commercial power source.
3. Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated in existing areas of buildings undergoing alterations or repairs that do not result in the removal of interior walls or ceiling finishes exposing the structure, unless there is an attic, crawl space or basement available that could provide access for building wiring without the removal of interior finishes.
4. *Smoke alarms are permitted to be solely battery operated where repairs or alterations are limited to the exterior surfaces of dwellings, such as the replacement of roofing or siding, or the addition or replacement of windows or doors, or the addition of a porch or deck.*

1104.7.2 Ambulatory care. In ambulatory care facilities, doors serving as means of egress from patient treatment rooms shall provide a minimum clear opening width of 32 inches (813 mm).

1104.8 Forces to unlatch and open doors. Forces required to unlatch and open doors shall be in accordance with Sections 1104.8.1 and 1104.8.2. ⬅

1104.8.1 Unlatching doors. The forces to unlatch doors shall comply with the following:

1. Where door hardware operates by push or pull, the operational force to unlatch the door shall not exceed 15 pounds (67 N).
2. Where door hardware operates by rotation, the operational force to unlatch the door shall not exceed 28 inch-pounds (3.164 N-m).

1104.8.2 Opening doors. The forces to open doors shall comply with the following:

1. For interior swinging egress doors that are manually operated, other than doors required to be fire rated, the force for pushing or pulling open the door shall not exceed 5 pounds (22 N).
2. For other swinging doors, sliding doors or folding doors and doors required to be fire-rated, the door shall require not more than a 30-pound (133 N) force to be set in motion and shall move to a full-open position when subjected to not more than a 15-pound (67 N) force.

1104.9 Revolving doors. Revolving doors shall comply with the following:

1. A revolving door shall not be located within 10 feet (3048 mm) of the foot or top of stairways or escalators. A dispersal area shall be provided between the stairways or escalators and the revolving doors.
2. The revolutions per minute for a revolving door shall not exceed those shown in Table 1104.9.
3. Each revolving door shall have a conforming side-hinged swinging door in the same wall as the revolving door and within 10 feet (3048 mm).

Exceptions:

1. A revolving door is permitted to be used without an adjacent swinging door for street-floor elevator lobbies provided that a stairway, escalator or door from other parts of the building does not discharge through the lobby and the lobby does not have any occupancy or use other than as a means of travel between elevators and a street.
2. Existing revolving doors where the number of revolving doors does not exceed the number of swinging doors within 20 feet (6096 mm).

TABLE 1104.9—REVOLVING DOOR SPEEDS

INSIDE DIAMETER (feet-inches)	POWER-DRIVEN-TYPE SPEED CONTROL (rpm)	MANUAL-TYPE SPEED CONTROL (rpm)
6-6	11	12
7-0	10	11
7-6	9	11
8-0	9	10
8-6	8	9
9-0	8	9
9-6	7	8
10-0	7	8

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

1104.9.1 Egress component. A revolving door used as a component of a means of egress shall comply with Section 1104.9 and all of the following conditions:

1. Revolving doors shall not be given credit for more than 50 percent of the required egress capacity.
2. Each revolving door shall be credited with not more than a 50-person capacity.
3. Revolving doors shall be capable of being collapsed when a force of not more than 130 pounds (578 N) is applied within 3 inches (76 mm) of the outer edge of a wing.

1104.10 Stair dimensions for existing stairways. Existing stairways in buildings shall be permitted to remain if the rise does not exceed $8^1/_4$ inches (210 mm) and the run is not less than 9 inches (229 mm). Existing stairways can be rebuilt.

Exception: Other stairways approved by the fire code official.

1104.10.1 Dimensions for replacement stairways. The replacement of an existing stairway in a structure shall not be required to comply with the new stairway requirements of Section 1011 where the existing space and construction will not allow a reduction in pitch or slope.

1104.11 Winders. Existing winders shall be allowed to remain in use if they have a minimum tread depth of 6 inches (152 mm) and a minimum tread depth of 9 inches (229 mm) at a point 12 inches (305 mm) from the narrowest edge.

1104.12 Curved stairways. Existing curved stairways shall be allowed to continue in use, provided that the minimum depth of tread is 10 inches (254 mm) and the smallest radius shall be not less than twice the width of the stairway.

1104.13 Stairway handrails. Stairways shall have handrails on at least one side. Handrails shall be located so that all portions of the stairway width required for egress capacity are within 44 inches (1118 mm) of a handrail.

Exception: Aisle stairs provided with a center handrail are not required to have additional handrails.

1104.13.1 Height. Handrail height, measured above stair tread nosings, shall be uniform, not less than 30 inches (762 mm) and not more than 42 inches (1067 mm).

1104.14 Slope of ramps. Ramp runs utilized as part of a means of egress shall have a running slope not steeper than 1 unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10-percent slope). The slope of other ramps shall not be steeper than 1 unit vertical in 8 units horizontal (12.5-percent slope).

1104.15 Width of ramps. Existing ramps are permitted to have a minimum width of 30 inches (762 mm) but not less than the width required for the number of occupants served as determined by Section 1005.1. In Group I-2, ramps serving as a means of egress and used for the movement of patients in beds shall comply with Section 1105.6.4.

[BE] 1104.16 Fire escape stairways. Fire escape stairways shall comply with Sections 1104.16.1 through 1104.16.6.

[BE] 1104.16.1 Existing means of egress. Fire escape stairways shall be permitted in existing buildings but shall not constitute more than 50 percent of the required exit capacity.

[BE] 1104.16.2 Opening protectives. Doors and windows within 10 feet (3048 mm) of fire escape stairways shall be protected with $^{3}/_{4}$-hour opening protectives.

Exception: Opening protectives shall not be required in buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

[BE] 1104.16.3 Dimensions. Fire escape stairways shall meet the minimum width, capacity, riser height and tread depth as specified in Section 1104.10.

[BE] 1104.16.4 Access. Access to a fire escape stairway from a corridor shall not be through an intervening room. Access to a fire escape stairway shall be from a door or window meeting the criteria of Section 1005.1. Access to a fire escape stairway shall be directly to a balcony, landing or platform. These shall not be higher than the floor or windowsill level and not lower than 8 inches (203 mm) below the floor level or 18 inches (457 mm) below the windowsill.

[BE] 1104.16.5 Materials and strength. Components of fire escape stairways shall be constructed of noncombustible materials. Fire escape stairways and balconies shall support the dead load plus a live load of not less than 100 pounds per square foot (4.78 kN/m^2). Fire escape stairways and balconies shall be provided with a top and intermediate handrail on each side.

[BE] 1104.16.6 Termination. The lowest balcony shall not be more than 18 feet (5486 mm) from the ground. Fire escape stairways shall extend to the ground or be provided with counterbalanced stairs reaching the ground.

Exception: For fire escape stairways serving 10 or fewer occupants, an approved fire escape ladder is allowed to serve as the termination.

1104.17 Corridor construction. Corridors serving an occupant load greater than 30 and the openings therein shall provide an effective barrier to resist the movement of smoke. Transoms, louvers, doors and other openings shall be kept closed or be self-closing. In Group I-2, corridors in areas housing patient sleeping or care rooms shall comply with Section 1105.5.

Exceptions:

1. Corridors in occupancies other than in Group H, that are equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.
2. Corridors in occupancies in Group E where each room utilized for instruction or assembly has not less than one-half of the required means of egress doors opening directly to the exterior of the building at ground level.
3. Corridors that are in accordance with the *California Building Code*.

1104.17.1 Corridor openings. Openings in corridor walls shall comply with the requirements of the *California Building Code*.

Exceptions:

1. Where 20-minute fire door assemblies are required, solid wood doors not less than 1.75 inches (44 mm) thick or insulated steel doors are allowed.
2. Openings protected with fixed wire glass set in steel frames.
3. Openings covered with 0.5-inch (12.7 mm) gypsum wallboard or 0.75-inch (19.1 mm) plywood on the room side.
4. Opening protection is not required where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

1104.18 Dead ends. Where more than one exit or exit access doorway is required, the exit access shall be arranged such that dead ends do not exceed the limits specified in Table 1104.18.

Exceptions:

1. A dead-end corridor shall not be limited in length where the length of the dead-end corridor is less than 2.5 times the least width of the dead-end corridor.

2. In existing buildings, existing dead-end corridors shall be permitted to comply with lengths established in Section 804.8 of the *California Existing Building Code*. Any newly constructed dead-end *corridors* within an existing building shall be limited to the lengths allowed by the *California Building Code*.

TABLE 1104.18—COMMON PATH, DEAD-END AND TRAVEL DISTANCE LIMITS (by occupancy)

OCCUPANCY	COMMON PATH OF EGRESS TRAVEL LIMIT		DEAD-END LIMIT		EGRESS ACCESS TRAVEL DISTANCE LIMIT	
	Unsprinklered (feet)	Sprinklered (feet)	Unsprinklered (feet)	Sprinklered (feet)[j]	Unsprinklered (feet)	Sprinklered (feet)
Group A	75	20/75[j]	20[a]	20[a]	200	250[j]
Group B[h]	75[g]	100[j]	50	50	200	300[j]
Group E	75	75[j]	20	50	200	250[j]
Group F-1, S-1	75[g]	100[j]	50	50	200[c]	250[c, h, j]
Group F-2, S-2	75[g]	100[j]	50	50	300	400[j]
Group H-1	25	25[l]	0	0	75	75[j, l]
Group H-2	50	100[l]	0	0	75	100[j, l]
Group H-3	50	100[l]	20	20	100	150[j, l]
Group H-4	75	75[l]	20	20	150	175[j, l]
Group H-5	75	75[l]	20	50	150	200[j, l]
Group I-2	Notes d, e, f	Notes d, e, f, j	Note e	Note e	150	200[b, j]
Group I-3	100	100[j]	NR	NR	150[b]	200[b, j]
Group I-4	NR	NR	20	20	200	250[j]
Group M	75	100[j]	50	50	200	250[i, j]
Group R-1	75	75[j, k]	50	50	200	250[j, k]
Group R-2	75	125[j, k]	50	50	200	250[j, k]
Group R-3	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Group R-4	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR
Group U	75[g]	100[j]	20	50	300	400[j]

NR = No Requirements.

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2.

a. See Section 1030.9.5 for dead-end aisles in Group A occupancies.
b. This dimension is for the total travel distance, assuming incremental portions have fully utilized their allowable maximums. For travel distance within the room, and from the room exit access door to the exit, see the appropriate occupancy chapter.
c. See Section 412 of the *California Building Code* for special requirements on spacing of doors in aircraft hangars.
d. Separation of exit access doors within a care recipient sleeping room, or any suite that includes care recipient sleeping rooms, shall comply with Section 1105.6.7.
e. In smoke compartments containing care recipient sleeping rooms and treatment rooms, dead-end corridors shall comply with Section 1105.6.6.
f. In Group I-2, care recipient sleeping rooms or any suite that includes care recipient sleeping rooms shall comply with Section 1105.7.
g. Where a tenant space in Group B, S and U occupancies has an occupant load of not more than 30, the length of a common path of egress travel shall be not more than 100 feet.
h. Where the building, or portion of the building, is limited to one story and the height from the finished floor to the bottom of the ceiling or roof slab or deck is 24 feet or more, the exit access travel distance is increased to 400 feet.
i. For covered and open malls, the exit access travel distance is increased to 400 feet.
j. Buildings equipped with an *approved* automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
k. Buildings equipped with an *approved* automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2.
l. Group H occupancies equipped with an *approved* automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.2.5.

1104.19 Exit access travel distance. Exits shall be located so that the maximum length of exit access travel, measured from the most remote point to an approved exit along the natural and unobstructed path of egress travel, does not exceed the distances given in Table 1104.18.

1104.20 Common path of egress travel. The common path of egress travel shall not exceed the distances given in Table 1104.18.

1104.21 Stairway discharge identification. An interior exit stairway or ramp that continues below its level of exit discharge shall be arranged and marked to make the direction of egress to a public way readily identifiable.

Exception: Stairways that continue one-half story beyond their levels of exit discharge need not be provided with barriers where the exit discharge is obvious.

1104.22 Exterior stairway protection. Exterior exit stairways shall be separated from the interior of the building as required in Section 1027.6. Openings shall be limited to those necessary for egress from normally occupied spaces.

Exceptions:

1. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for buildings that are two stories or less above grade where the level of exit discharge serving such occupancies is the first story above grade.
2. Separation from the interior of the building is not required where the exterior stairway is served by an exterior balcony that connects two remote exterior stairways or other approved exits with a perimeter that is not less than 50 percent open. To be considered open, the opening shall be not less than 50 percent of the height of the enclosing wall, with the top of the opening not less than 7 feet (2134 mm) above the top of the balcony.
3. Separation from the interior of the building is not required for an exterior stairway located in a building or structure that is permitted to have unenclosed interior stairways in accordance with Section 1023.
4. Separation from the open-ended corridors of the building is not required for exterior stairways provided that:
    4.1. The open-ended corridors comply with Section 1020.
    4.2. The open-ended corridors are connected on each end to an exterior exit stairway complying with Section 1027.
    4.3. At any location in an open-ended corridor where a change of direction exceeding 45 degrees (0.79 rad) occurs, a clear opening of not less than 35 square feet (3 m^2) or an exterior stairway shall be provided. Where clear openings are provided, they shall be located so as to minimize the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

1104.23 Minimum aisle width. The minimum clear width of aisles shall comply with the following:

1. Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for stepped aisles having seating on each side.

   Exception: Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the stepped aisle serves fewer than 50 seats.
2. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for stepped aisles having seating on only one side.

   Exceptions:
    1. Thirty inches (760 mm) for catchment areas serving not more than 60 seats.
    2. Twenty-three inches (584 mm) between a stepped aisle handrail and seating where a stepped aisle does not serve more than five rows on one side.
3. Twenty inches (508 mm) between a stepped aisle handrail or guard and seating where the aisle is subdivided by a mid-aisle handrail.
4. Forty-two inches (1067 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on both sides.

   Exceptions:
    1. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) where the aisle serves fewer than 50 seats.
    2. Thirty inches (760 mm) where the aisle serves fewer than 15 seats and does not serve as part of an accessible route.
5. Thirty-six inches (914 mm) for level or ramped aisles having seating on only one side.

   Exception: Thirty inches (760 mm) for catchment areas serving not more than 60 seats and not serving as part of an accessible route.
6. In Group I-2, where aisles are used for movement of patients in beds, aisles shall comply with Section 1105.6.8.

1104.24 Stairway floor number signs. Existing stairways shall be marked in accordance with Section 1023.9.

1104.25 Egress path markings. Existing high-rise buildings of Group A, B, E, I, M and R-1 occupancies shall be provided with luminous egress path markings in accordance with Section 1025.

Exception: Open, unenclosed stairwells in historic buildings designated as historic under a state or local historic preservation program.

SECTION 1105 —CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING GROUP I-2

1105.1 General. Existing Group I-2 shall meet all of the following requirements:

1. The minimum fire safety requirements in Section 1103.
2. The minimum means of egress requirements in Section 1104.
3. The additional egress and construction requirements in Section 1105.

Where the provisions of this chapter conflict with the construction requirements that applied at the time of construction, the most restrictive provision shall apply.

1105.2 Applicability. The provisions of Sections 1105.3 through 1105.8, 1105.10 and 1105.11 shall apply to the existing Group I-2 fire area.

➡ **1105.3 Construction.** Group I-2 shall not be located on a floor level higher than the floor level limitation in Table 1105.3 based on the type of construction.

TABLE 1105.3—FLOOR LEVEL LIMITATIONS FOR GROUP I-2, CONDITION 2					
CONSTRUCTION TYPE	AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM	ALLOWABLE FLOOR LEVEL[a]			
		1	2	3	4 or more
IA	Note b	P	P	P	P
	Note c	P	P	P	P
IB	Note b	P	P	P	P
	Note c	P	P	P	P
IIA	Note b	P	P	P	NP
	Note c	P	NP	NP	NP
IIB	Note b	P	P	NP	NP
	Note c	NP	NP	NP	NP
IIIA	Note b	P	P	NP	NP
	Note c	P	NP	NP	NP
IIIB	Note b	P	NP	NP	NP
	Note c	NP	NP	NP	NP
IV	Note b	P	P	NP	NP
	Note c	NP	NP	NP	NP
VA	Note b	P	P	NP	NP
	Note c	NP	NP	NP	NP
VB	Note b	P	NP	NP	NP
	Note c	NP	NP	NP	NP

P = Permitted; NP = Not Permitted.
a. Floor level shall be counted based on the number of stories above grade.
b. The building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.
c. The building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 1105.8.

1105.4 Incidental uses in existing Group I-2. Incidental uses associated with and located within existing single-occupancy or mixed-occupancy Group I-2 buildings and that generally pose a greater level of risk to such occupancies shall comply with the provisions of Sections 1105.4.1 through 1105.4.3.2.1. Incidental uses in Group I-2 occupancies are limited to those listed in Table 1105.4.

TABLE 1105.4—INCIDENTAL USES IN EXISTING GROUP I-2 OCCUPANCIES	
ROOM OR AREA	SEPARATION AND/OR PROTECTION
Furnace room where any piece of equipment is over 400,000 Btu per hour input	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Rooms with boilers where the largest piece of equipment is over 15 psi and 10 horsepower	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Refrigerant machinery room	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Hydrogen fuel gas rooms, not classified as Group H	2 hours
Incinerator rooms	2 hours and provide automatic sprinkler system
Paint shops not classified as Group H	2 hours; or 1 hour and provide automatic sprinkler system
Laboratories and vocational shops, not classified as Group H	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Laundry rooms over 100 square feet	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Patient rooms equipped with padded surfaces	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Physical plant maintenance shops	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Waste and linen collection rooms with containers with total volume of 10 cubic feet or greater	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Storage rooms greater than 100 square feet	1 hour or provide automatic sprinkler system
Stationary storage battery systems having a liquid electrolyte capacity of more than 50 gallons for flooded lead-acid, nickel cadmium or VRLA, or more than 1,000 pounds for lithium-ion and lithium metal polymer used for facility standby power, emergency power or uninterruptable power supplies	2 hours

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2, 1 pound per square inch (psi) = 6.9 kPa, 1 British thermal unit (Btu) per hour = 0.293 watts, 1 horsepower = 746 watts, 1 gallon = 3.785 L.

1105.4.1 Occupancy classification. Incidental uses shall not be individually classified in accordance with Section 302.1 of the *California Building Code*. Incidental uses shall be included in the building occupancies within which they are located.

1105.4.2 Area limitations. Incidental uses shall not occupy more than 10 percent of the building area of the story in which they are located.

1105.4.3 Separation and protection. The incidental uses listed in Table 1105.4 shall be separated from the remainder of the building or equipped with an automatic sprinkler system, or both, in accordance with the provisions of that table.

1105.4.3.1 Separation. Where Table 1105.4 specifies a fire-resistance-rated separation, the incidental uses shall be separated from the remainder of the building in accordance with Section 509.4.1 of the *California Building Code*.

1105.4.3.2 Protection. Where Table 1105.4 permits an automatic sprinkler system without a fire-resistance-rated separation, the incidental uses shall be separated from the remainder of the building by construction capable of resisting the passage of smoke in accordance with Section 509.4.2 of the *California Building Code*.

1105.4.3.2.1 Protection limitation. Except as otherwise specified in Table 1105.4 for certain incidental uses, where an automatic sprinkler system is provided in accordance with Table 1105.4, only the space occupied by the incidental use need be equipped with such a system.

1105.5 Corridor construction. In Group I-2, in areas housing patient sleeping or care rooms, corridor walls and the opening protectives therein shall provide a barrier designed to resist the passage of smoke in accordance with Sections 1105.5.1 through 1105.5.7.

1105.5.1 Materials. The walls shall be of materials permitted by the building type of construction.

1105.5.2 Fire-resistance rating. Unless required elsewhere in this code, corridor walls are not required to have a fire-resistance rating. Corridor walls that were installed as fire-resistance-rated assemblies in accordance with the applicable codes under which the building was constructed, remodeled or altered shall be maintained unless modified in accordance with the *California Existing Building Code*.

1105.5.3 Corridor wall continuity. Corridor walls shall extend from the top of the foundation or floor below to one of the following:

1. The underside of the floor or roof sheathing, deck or slab above.
2. The underside of a ceiling above where the ceiling membrane is constructed to limit the passage of smoke.
3. The underside of a lay-in ceiling system where the ceiling system is constructed to limit the passage of smoke and where the ceiling tiles weigh not less than 1 pound per square foot (4.88 kg/m^2) of tile.

1105.5.4 Openings in corridor walls. Openings in corridor walls shall provide protection in accordance with Sections 1105.5.4.1 through 1105.5.4.3.

1105.5.4.1 Windows. Windows in corridor walls shall be sealed to limit the passage of smoke, or the window shall be automatic-closing upon detection of smoke, or the window opening shall be protected by an automatic closing device that closes upon detection of smoke.

Exception: In smoke compartments not containing patient sleeping rooms, pass-through windows or similar openings shall be permitted in accordance with Section 1105.5.4.3.

1105.5.4.2 Doors. Doors in corridor walls shall comply with Sections 1105.5.4.2.1 through 1105.5.4.2.3.

1105.5.4.2.1 Louvers. Doors in corridor walls shall not include louvers, transfer grills or similar openings.

Exception: Doors shall be permitted to have louvers, transfer grills or similar openings at toilet rooms or bathrooms; storage rooms that do not contain storage of flammable or combustible material; and storage rooms that are not required to be separated as incidental uses.

1105.5.4.2.2 Corridor doors. Doors in corridor walls shall limit the transfer of smoke by complying with the following:

1. Doors shall be constructed of not less than $1^3/_4$ inch-thick (44 mm) solid bonded-core wood or capable of resisting fire not less than $^1/_3$ hour.

   Exception: Corridor doors in buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system.
2. Frames for side-hinged swinging doors shall have stops on the sides and top to limit transfer of smoke.
3. Where provided, vision panels in doors shall be a fixed glass window assembly installed to limit the passage of smoke. Existing wired glass panels with steel frames shall be permitted to remain in place.
4. The clearance between the bottom of the door and floor shall not exceed 1 inch (25 mm).
5. Doors shall be positive latching with devices that resist not less than 5 pounds (22.2 N). Roller latches are prohibited.
6. Mail slots or similar openings shall be permitted in accordance with Section 1105.5.4.3.

1105.5.4.2.3 Dutch doors. Where provided, Dutch doors shall comply with Section 1105.5.4.2.2. In addition, Dutch doors shall be equipped with latching devices on either the top or bottom leaf to allow leaves to latch together. The space between the leaves shall be protected with devices such as astragals to limit the passage of smoke.

1105.5.4.2.4 Self- or automatic-closing doors. Where self- or automatic-closing doors are required, closers shall be maintained in operational condition. Hold-open devices on doors shall be capable of manual release.

1105.5.4.2.5 Protective plates. Protective plates installed on corridor doors shall not be limited in size.

1105.5.4.3 Openings in corridor walls and doors. In other than smoke compartments containing patient sleeping rooms, mail slots, pass-through windows or similar openings shall not be required to be protected where the aggregate area of the openings between the corridor and a room are not greater than 80 square inches (51 613 mm^2) and are located with the top edge of any opening not higher than 48 inches above the floor.

1105.5.5 Penetrations. The space around penetrating items shall be filled with an approved material to limit the passage of smoke.

1105.5.6 Joints. Joints shall be filled with an approved material to limit the passage of smoke.

1105.5.7 Ducts and air transfer openings. The space around a duct penetrating a smoke partition shall be filled with an approved material to limit the passage of smoke. Air transfer openings in smoke partitions shall be provided with a smoke damper complying with Section 717.3.2.2 of the *California Building Code*.

Exception: Where the installation of a smoke damper will interfere with the operation of a required smoke control system in accordance with Section 909, approved alternative protection shall be utilized.

1105.6 Means of egress. In addition to the means of egress requirements in Section 1104, Group I-2 facilities shall meet the means of egress requirements in Sections 1105.6.1 through 1105.6.8.

1105.6.1 Two means of egress. A means of egress shall be provided from each smoke compartment created by smoke barriers without having to return through the smoke compartment from which the means of egress originated. Smoke compartments that do not contain an exit shall be provided with direct access to not less than two adjacent smoke compartments.

1105.6.2 Size of door. Means of egress doors used for the movement of patients in beds shall provide a minimum clear width of $41^1/_2$ inches (1054 mm). The height of the door opening shall be not less than 80 inches (2032 mm).

Exceptions:

1. Door closers and door stops shall be permitted to be 78 inches (1981 mm) minimum above the floor.
2. In Group I-2, existing means of egress doors used for the movement of patients in beds that provide a minimum clear width of 32 inches (813 mm) shall be permitted to remain. ⬅

1105.6.3 Group I-2 occupancies. In Group I-2, where a door serves as an opening protective in a fire barrier, smoke barrier or fire wall and where the door is equipped with a hold-open device, such door shall automatically close upon any of the following conditions:

1. Actuation of smoke detectors initiating the hold-open device.
2. Activation of the fire alarm system within the zone.
3. Activation of an automatic sprinkler system within the zone.

1105.6.4 Ramps. In areas where ramps are used for movement of patients in beds, the clear width of the ramp shall be not less than 48 inches (1219 mm).

1105.6.5 Corridor width. In areas where corridors are used for movement of patients in beds, the clear width of the corridor shall be not less than 48 inches (1219 mm).

1105.6.6 Dead-end corridors. In smoke compartments containing patient sleeping rooms and treatment rooms, dead-end corridors shall not exceed 30 feet (9144 mm) unless approved by the fire code official.

1105.6.7 Separation of exit access doors. Patient sleeping rooms, or any suite that includes patient sleeping rooms, of more than 1,000 square feet (92.9 m^2) shall have not less than two exit access doors placed a distance apart equal to not less than one-third of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the patient sleeping room or suite to be served, measured in a straight line between exit access doors.

1105.6.8 Aisles. In areas where aisles are used for movement of patients in beds, the clear width of the aisle shall be not less than 48 inches (1219 mm).

1105.7 Smoke compartments. Smoke compartments shall be provided in existing Group I-2, Condition 2, in accordance with Sections 1105.7.1 through 1105.7.6.

1105.7.1 Design. Smoke barriers shall be provided to subdivide each story used for patients sleeping with an occupant load of more than 30 patients into not fewer than two smoke compartments.

1105.7.1.1 Refuge areas. Refuge areas shall be provided within each smoke compartment. The size of the refuge area shall accommodate the occupants and care recipients from the adjoining smoke compartment. Where a smoke compartment is adjoined by two or more smoke compartments, the minimum area of the refuge area shall accommodate the largest occupant load of the adjoining compartments.

The size of the refuge area shall provide the following:

1. Not less than 30 net square feet (2.8 m^2) for each care recipient confined to a bed or stretcher.
2. Not less than 15 square feet (1.4 m^2) for each resident in a Group I-2 using mobility assistance devices.
3. Not less than 6 square feet (0.56 m^2) for each occupant not addressed in Items 1 and 2.

Areas of spaces permitted to be included in the calculation of the refuge area are corridors, sleeping areas, treatment rooms, lounge or dining areas and other low-hazard areas.

1105.7.2 Smoke barriers. Smoke barriers shall be constructed in accordance with Section 709 of the *California Building Code*.

Exceptions:

1. Existing smoke barriers are permitted to remain where the existing smoke barrier has a minimum fire-resistance rating of $^1/_2$ hour.
2. Smoke barriers shall be permitted to terminate at an atrium enclosure in accordance with Section 404.6 of the *California Building Code*.

1105.7.3 Opening protectives. Openings in smoke barriers shall be protected in accordance with Section 716 of the *California Building Code*. Opening protectives shall have a minimum fire protection rating of $^1/_3$ hour.

Exceptions:

1. Existing wired glass vision panels in doors shall be permitted to remain.
2. Existing nonlabeled protection plates shall be permitted to remain.

1105.7.4 Penetrations. Penetrations of smoke barriers shall comply with the *California Building Code*.

Exception: Approved existing materials and methods of construction.

1105.7.5 Joints. Joints made in or between smoke barriers shall comply with the *California Building Code*.

Exception: Approved existing materials and methods of construction.

1105.7.6 Duct and air transfer openings. Penetrations in a smoke barrier by duct and air transfer openings shall comply with Section 717 of the *California Building Code*.

Exception: Where existing duct and air transfer openings in smoke barriers exist without smoke dampers, they shall be permitted to remain. Any changes to existing smoke dampers shall be submitted for review and approved in accordance with Section 717 of the *California Building Code*.

1105.8 Group I-2 care suites. Care suites in existing Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies shall comply with Sections 407.4.4 through 407.4.4.7.2 of the *California Building Code*.

1105.9 Group I-2 automatic sprinkler system. An automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 shall be provided throughout the floor containing the Group I-2 fire area. The sprinkler system shall be provided throughout the floor where the Group I-2 occupancy is located, on all floors between the Group I-2 occupancy fire area and the level of exit discharge, the level of exit discharge, and all floors below the level of exit discharge.

Exception: Floors classified as an open parking garage are not required to be sprinklered.

1105.10 Group I-2 automatic fire alarm system. An automatic fire alarm system shall be installed in existing Group I-2 occupancies in accordance with Section 907.2.6.2.

Exception: Manual fire alarm boxes in patient sleeping areas shall not be required at exits if located at all nurses' control stations or other constantly attended staff locations, provided such that manual fire alarm boxes are visible, are provided with ready access, and travel distances required in Section 907.4.2.1 are not exceeded.

1105.11 Essential electrical systems. Essential electrical systems in Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies shall be in accordance with Sections 1105.11.1 and 1105.11.2.

1105.11.1 Where required. Where required by NFPA 99, Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies shall be provided with an essential electrical system in accordance with NFPA 99.

1105.11.2 Installation and duration. In Group I-2, Condition 2 occupancies, the installation and duration of operation of existing essential electrical systems shall be based on a hazard vulnerability analysis conducted in accordance with NFPA 99.

1105.12 Group I-2 separations between construction areas. *In an existing Group I-2 occupancy, areas of construction, alteration or demolition shall be separated from occupied portions of the building. Where, in accordance with Section 701.2, the maintenance of fire-resistance-rated construction is not required, separations used to separate areas of construction, alteration, or demolition from occupied portions of the building shall be constructed of materials that comply with one of the following:*

1. *Floors and nonbearing walls and partitions in accordance with California Building Code Chapter 6 and Table 601.*
2. *Noncombustible nonbearing walls and partitions.*

1105.12.1 Minor work*. Where minor building work identified in California Building Code Section 105.2, Item 7 is provided with a separation from occupied portions of the building, materials that provide such separation shall be approved by the fire code official and shall comply with one of the following:*

1. *Floors and nonbearing walls and partitions in accordance with California Building Code Chapter 6 and Table 601.*
2. *Noncombustible nonbearing walls and partitions.*
3. *Materials that exhibit a flame spread index not exceeding 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.*
4. *Materials exhibiting a heat peak release rate not exceeding 300 kW/m² when tested in accordance with ASTM E1354 at an incident heat flux of 50 kW/m² in the horizontal orientation on specimens at the thickness intended for use.*

SECTION 1106—REQUIREMENTS FOR OUTDOOR OPERATIONS

1106.1 Tire storage yards. Existing tire storage yards shall be provided with fire apparatus access roads in accordance with Sections 1106.1.1 and 1106.1.2.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 31 – TENTS, TEMPORARY SPECIAL EVENT STRUCTURES AND OTHER MEMBRANE STRUCTURES

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
3101.1			X																				
[T-19 §303 (a)(b)]				X																			
3101.2			X																				
3101.3			X																				
3103.7.2			X																				
3103.8.1.1			X																				
[T-19 §340]				X																			
[T-19 §341]				X																			
[T-19 §321]				X																			
[T-19 §315 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §332 (a)]				X																			
3104.2				X																			
[T-19 §334]				X																			
[T-19 §335 (a)(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §315 (d)]				X																			
3106.3			X																				
[T-19 §316]				X																			
[T-19 §315 (b)]				X																			
[T-19 §326 (b)]				X																			
[T-19 §316]				X																			
[T-19 §317]				X																			
3108.9			X																				
[T-19 §319 (a-c]				X																			
[T-19 §319 (d)(e)]				X																			
[T-19 §324 (a)(b)]				X																			
[T-19 §320]				X																			
[T-19 §326 (a)]				X																			
[T-19 §326 (c)]				X																			
3108.19			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

TABLE 3206.2—GENERAL FIRE PROTECTION AND LIFE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS—continued

COMMODITY CLASS	SIZE OF HIGH-PILED STORAGE AREA[a] (square feet) (see Sections 3206.2 and 3206.3)	ALL STORAGE AREAS (see Sections 3206, 3207 and 3208)[b]				SOLID-PILED STORAGE, SHELF STORAGE AND PALLETIZED STORAGE (see Section 3207.3)		
		Automatic fire-extinguishing system (see Section 3206.4)	Fire detection system (see Section 3206.5)	Fire department access doors (see Section 3206.7)	Smoke and heat removal (see Section 3206.8)	Maximum pile dimension[c] (feet)	Maximum permissible storage height[d] (feet)	Maximum pile volume (cubic feet)
High hazard	0–500	Not Required[a]	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	60	Not Required	Not Required
	501–2,500 Open to the public	Yes	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	60	30	75,000
	501–2,500 Not open to the public (Option 1)	Yes	Not Required	Not Required	Not Required	60	30	75,000
	501–2,500 Not open to the public (Option 2)	Not Required[a]	Yes[g]	Yes	Yes[h, i]	60	20	50,000
	2,501–300,000	Yes	Not Required	Yes	Yes[h, i]	60	30	75,000
	Greater than 300,000[f]	Yes	Not Required	Yes	Yes[h, i]	60	30	75,000

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m^3, 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2.

a. Where automatic sprinklers are required for reasons other than those in Chapter 32, the portion of the sprinkler system protecting the high-piled storage area shall be designed and installed in accordance with Sections 3207 and 3208.

b. For aisles, see Section 3206.10.

c. Piles shall be separated by aisles complying with Section 3206.10.

d. For storage in excess of the height indicated, special fire protection shall be provided in accordance with Note f where required by the fire code official. See Chapters 51 and 57 for special limitations for aerosols and flammable and combustible liquids, respectively.

e. For storage exceeding 30 feet in height, Option 1 shall be used.

f. Special fire protection provisions including, but not limited to, fire protection of exposed steel columns; increased sprinkler density; additional in-rack sprinklers, without associated reductions in ceiling sprinkler density; or fire department hose connections shall be provided where required by the fire code official.

g. Not required where an automatic fire-extinguishing system is designed and installed to protect the high-piled storage area in accordance with Sections 3207 and 3208.

h. Not required where storage areas *with an exit access travel distance of 250 feet (76 200 mm) or less* are protected by either early suppression fast response (ESFR) sprinkler systems or control mode special application sprinklers with a response time index of 50 (meters-seconds)$^{1/2}$ or less that are listed to control a fire in the stored commodities with 12 or fewer sprinklers, installed in accordance with *Section 903.3.1.1.*

i. Not required in frozen food warehouses used solely for storage of Class I and II commodities where protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

3206.2.1 Extent of protection. The fire safety features required in Table 3206.2 shall extend to the lesser of 15 feet (4572 mm) beyond the high-piled storage area or a full height wall. Where portions of high-piled storage areas have different fire protection requirements because of commodity, method of storage or storage height, the fire protection features required by Table 3206.2 within this area shall be based on the most restrictive design requirements.

3206.3 High-piled storage areas. For the application of Table 3206.2, the size of the high-piled storage areas shall be determined in accordance with Sections 3206.3.1 through 3206.3.2.1.

3206.3.1 Size of high-piled storage area. The size of each high-piled storage area shall include the footprint of the actual high-piled storage racks, shelves or piles and the following aisles:

1. Interior aisles within the footprint of the storage area.
2. An aisle around the perimeter of the footprint with a minimum width as required in Section 3206.10.1 or the dimension to a full height wall, whichever is less.

3206.3.2 Multiple high-piled storage areas. Where a building contains multiple high-piled storage areas, the aggregate of all high-piled storage areas shall be used for the application of Table 3206.2 unless the high-piled storage areas are separated in accordance with one of the following:

1. High-piled storage areas separated by fire barriers with a minimum fire-resistance-rating of 1 hour constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the *California Building Code*.
2. In buildings equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1, high-piled storage areas separated by 100 feet (30 480 mm) or more. The area providing the separation shall not contain high-piled combustible storage.

3206.3.2.1 Multiple class high-piled storage areas. High-piled storage areas classified as Class I through IV not separated from high-piled storage areas classified as high hazard shall utilize the aggregate of all high-piled storage areas as high hazard for the purposes of the application of Table 3206.2. Multiple class high-piled storage areas meeting the separation requirements in Section 3206.3.2 shall be considered as separated. The fire safety features in Table 3206.2 shall be extended beyond the higher-hazard storage area in accordance with Section 3206.2.1.

Exception: Multiple class high-piled storage areas do not need to be separated where in accordance with Section 3204.2.

3206.4 Automatic sprinklers. Automatic sprinkler systems shall be provided in accordance with Sections 3207, 3208 and 3209.

3206.4.1 Pallets. Automatic sprinkler system requirements based on the presence of pallets shall be in accordance with NFPA 13.

3206.4.1.1 Plastic pallets. Plastic pallets listed and labeled in accordance with FM 4996 or UL 2335 shall be treated as wood pallets for determining required sprinkler protection.

3206.5 Fire detection. Where fire detection is required by Table 3206.2, an approved automatic fire detection system shall be installed throughout the high-piled storage area. The system shall be monitored and be in accordance with Section 907.

3206.6 Building access. Fire apparatus access roads in accordance with Section 503 shall be provided within 150 feet (45 720 mm) of all portions of the exterior walls of buildings used for high-piled storage.

Exception: Where fire apparatus access roads cannot be installed because of topography, railways, waterways, nonnegotiable grades or other similar conditions, the fire code official is authorized to require additional fire protection.

3206.7 Fire department access doors. Where fire department access doors are required by Table 3206.2, fire department access doors shall be provided in accordance Sections 3206.7.1 through 3206.7.8.

3206.7.1 Exterior walls without fire department access doors. Fire department access doors are not required in an exterior wall that does not face a fire apparatus access road provided that all of the following conditions occur:

1. The opposite exterior wall faces a fire apparatus access road.
2. The opposite exterior wall is provided with fire department access doors.
3. The entire interior surface of the exterior wall is less than 150 feet (45 720 mm) away from a fire department access door.
4. The building is equipped throughout with an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1.

3206.7.2 Where located. Where exterior walls surrounding high-piled storage areas face fire apparatus access roads, such walls shall be provided with fire department access doors.

3206.7.3 Access to doors. Fire department access doors shall be able to be accessed without the use of a ladder.

3206.7.4 Marking on fire department access doors. Fire department access doors shall be labeled on the exterior side with the following sign or other approved sign:

FIRE DEPARTMENT ACCESS DOOR
DO NOT BLOCK

The lettering shall be in a contrasting color to the background. Letters shall have a minimum height of 2 inches (51 mm) with a minimum stroke of $^3/_8$ inch (10 mm).

3206.7.5 Number of doors required. The required fire department access doors shall be distributed such that the lineal distance between adjacent fire department access doors does not exceed 125 feet (38 100 mm) measured center to center.

Exception: The linear distance between adjacent access doors shall not exceed 200 feet (60 960 mm) in existing buildings where change in occupancy is not proposed.

3206.7.6 Door size and type. Fire department access doors shall be not less than 3 feet (914 mm) in width and 6 feet 8 inches (2032 mm) in height. Roll-up doors shall not be considered fire department access doors unless approved.

3206.7.7 Locking devices. Locking devices on fire department access doors shall be approved.

3206.7.8 Key box. Where fire department access doors are required, a key box shall be installed in accordance with Section 506.1. The key box shall contain keys or devices to allow for entry through the fire department access doors.

3206.8 Smoke and heat removal. Where smoke and heat removal is required by Table 3206.2 it shall be provided in accordance with Section 910.

3206.9 Fire department hose connections. Where exit passageways are required by the *California Building Code* for egress, a Class I standpipe system shall be provided in accordance with Section 905.

3206.10 Aisles. Aisles providing access to exits and fire department access doors shall be provided in high-piled storage areas exceeding 500 square feet (46 m^2), in accordance with Sections 3206.10.1 through 3206.10.3. Aisles separating storage piles or racks shall comply with NFPA 13. Aisles shall comply with Chapter 10.

Exception: Where aisles are precluded by rack storage systems, alternate methods of access and protection are allowed where approved.

3206.10.1 Width. Aisle width shall be in accordance with Sections 3206.10.1.1 and 3206.10.1.2.

Exceptions:

1. Aisles crossing rack structures or storage piles, that are used only for employee access, shall be not less than 24 inches (610 mm) wide.

per minute (1893 L/m) shall be provided. The fire hydrant used for this water supply shall be located within 100 feet (30 480 mm) of the fire department connection supplying the standpipe.

3307.5 Standpipes. In buildings required to have standpipes by Section 905.3.1, not less than one standpipe shall be provided for use during construction. Such standpipes shall be installed prior to construction exceeding 40 feet (12 192 mm) in height above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access. Such standpipes shall be provided with fire department hose connections at locations adjacent to stairways complying with Section 3307.1.2. As construction progresses, such standpipes shall be extended to within one floor of the highest point of construction having secured decking or flooring.

3307.5.1 Buildings being demolished. Where a building is being demolished and a standpipe is existing within such a building, such standpipe shall be maintained in an operable condition so as to be available for use by the fire department. Such standpipe shall be demolished with the building but shall not be demolished more than one floor below the floor being demolished.

3307.5.2 Detailed requirements. Standpipes shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of Section 905.

Exception: Standpipes shall be either temporary or permanent in nature, and with or without a water supply, provided that such standpipes comply with the requirements of Section 905 as to capacity, outlets and materials.

SECTION 3308—MOTORIZED CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

3308.1 Conditions of use. Internal-combustion-powered construction equipment shall be used in accordance with all of the following conditions:

1. Equipment shall be located so that exhausts do not discharge against combustible material.
2. Exhausts shall be piped to the outside of the building.
3. Equipment shall not be refueled while in operation.
4. Fuel for equipment shall be stored in an approved area outside of the building.

SECTION 3309—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

3309.1 Storage of flammable and combustible liquids. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with Section 5704.

3309.1.1 Class I and Class II liquids. The storage, use and handling of flammable and combustible liquids at construction sites shall be in accordance with Section 5706.2. Ventilation shall be provided for operations involving the application of materials containing flammable solvents.

3309.1.2 Housekeeping. Flammable and combustible liquid storage areas shall be maintained clear of combustible vegetation and waste materials. Such storage areas shall not be used for the storage of combustible materials.

3309.1.3 Precautions against fire. Sources of ignition and smoking shall be prohibited in flammable and combustible liquid storage areas. Signs shall be posted in accordance with Section 310.

3309.1.4 Handling at point of final use. Class I and II liquids shall be kept in approved safety containers.

3309.1.5 Leakage and spills. Leaking vessels shall be immediately repaired or taken out of service and spills shall be cleaned up and disposed of properly.

3309.2 Storage and handling. The storage, use and handling of flammable gases shall comply with Chapter 58.

3309.2.1 Cleaning with flammable gas. Flammable gases shall not be used to clean or remove debris from piping open to the atmosphere.

3309.2.2 Pipe cleaning and purging. The cleaning and purging of flammable gas piping systems, including cleaning new or existing piping systems, purging piping systems into service and purging piping systems out of service, shall comply with NFPA 56.

Exceptions:

1. Compressed gas piping systems other than fuel gas piping systems where in accordance with Chapter 53.
2. Piping systems regulated by the *International Fuel Gas Code*.
3. Liquefied petroleum gas systems in accordance with Chapter 61.
4. Cleaning and purging of refrigerant piping systems shall comply with the *California Mechanical Code*.

3309.3 Storage and handling. Explosive materials shall be stored, used and handled in accordance with Chapter 56.

3309.3.1 Supervision. Blasting operations shall be conducted in accordance with Chapter 56.

3309.3.2 Demolition using explosives. Approved fire hoses for use by demolition personnel shall be maintained at the demolition site wherever explosives are used for demolition. Such fire hoses shall be connected to an approved water supply and shall be capable of being brought to bear on post-detonation fires anywhere on the site of the demolition operation.

SECTION 3310—ADDITIONAL SAFEGUARDS FOR OCCUPIED BUILDINGS

3310.1 Storage. Combustible materials associated with construction, demolition, remodeling or alterations to an occupied structure shall not be stored in exits, enclosures for stairways and ramps, or exit access corridors serving an occupant load of 30 or more.

Exceptions:

1. Where the only occupants are construction workers.

2. Combustible materials that are temporarily accumulated to support work being performed when workers are present.

SECTION 3311—ADDITIONAL SAFEGUARDS FOR TYPES I AND II CONSTRUCTION

3311.1 Separations between construction areas. Separations used in Type I and Type II construction to separate construction areas from occupied portions of the building shall be constructed of materials that comply with one of the following:

1. Noncombustible materials.
2. Materials that exhibit a flame spread index not exceeding 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
3. Materials exhibiting a peak heat release rate not exceeding 300 kW/m^2 when tested in accordance with ASTM E1354 at an incident heat flux of 50 kW/m^2 in the horizontal orientation on specimens at the thickness intended for use.

3311.2 Group I-2 separations. *For additional requirements for occupancies in Group I-2, see Sections 1105.12 and 1105.12.1.*

SECTION 3312—ADDITIONAL SAFEGUARDS FOR TYPE IV CONSTRUCTION

3312.1 Fire safety requirements for buildings of Types IV-A, IV-B and IV-C construction. Buildings of Types IV-A, IV-B and IV-C construction designed to be greater than six stories above grade plane shall comply with the following requirements during construction unless otherwise approved by the fire code official:

1. Standpipes shall be provided in accordance with Section 3307.5.
2. A water supply for fire department operations, as approved by the fire code official and the fire chief.
3. Where building construction exceeds six stories above grade plane and noncombustible protection is required by Section 602.4 of the *California Building Code*, at least one layer of noncombustible protection shall be installed on all building elements on floor levels, including mezzanines, more than four levels below active mass timber construction before additional floor levels can be erected.

   Exceptions:

   1. Shafts and vertical exit enclosures shall not be considered part of the active mass timber construction.
   2. Noncombustible material on the top of mass timber floor assemblies shall not be required before erecting additional floor levels.
4. Where building construction exceeds six stories above grade plane, required exterior wall coverings shall be installed on floor levels, including mezzanines, more than four levels below active mass timber construction before additional floor levels can be erected.

   Exception: Shafts and vertical exit enclosures shall not be considered part of the active mass timber construction.

TABLE 5003.1.1(5)—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS EXEMPTIONS[a]

MATERIAL CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY OR APPLICATION	EXEMPTION
Combustible fiber	Baled cotton	Densely packed baled cotton shall not be classified as combustible fiber, provided that the bales comply with the packing requirements of ISO 8115.
Corrosive	Building materials	The quantity of commonly used building materials that are classified as corrosive materials is not limited.
	Personal and household products	The quantity of personal and household products that are classified as corrosive materials is not limited in retail displays, provided that the products are in original packaging.
	Retail and wholesale sales occupancies	The quantity of medicines, foodstuffs or consumer products, and cosmetics containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids, with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, is not limited. To qualify for this allowance, such materials shall be packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons.
Explosives	Groups B, F, M and S	Storage of special industrial explosive devices is not limited.
	Groups M and R-3	Storage of black powder, smokeless propellant, and small arms primers is not limited.
Flammable and combustible liquids and gases	Aerosols	Buildings and structures occupied for the storage of aerosol products, aerosol cooking spray products, or plastic aerosol 3 products shall be classified as Group S-1.
	Alcoholic beverages	The quantity of alcoholic beverages in liquor stores and distributors without bulk storage is not limited.
		The quantity of alcoholic beverages in distilling or brewing of beverages is not limited.
		The storage quantity of beer, distilled spirits and wines in barrels and casks is not limited.
		The quantity of alcoholic beverages in retail and wholesale sales occupancies is not limited. To qualify for this allowance, beverages shall be packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons.
	Cleaning establish-ments with combustible liquid solvents	The quantity of combustible liquid solvents used in closed systems and having a flash point at or above 140°F is not limited. To qualify for this allowance, equipment shall be listed by an approved testing agency and the occupancy shall be separated from all other areas of the building by 1-hour fire barriers or 1-hour horizontal assemblies, or both, constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code*.
		The quantity of combustible liquid solvents having a flash point at or above 200°F is not limited.
	Closed piping systems	The quantity of flammable and combustible liquids and gases utilized for the operation of machinery or equipment is not limited.
	Flammable finishing operations using flammable and combustible liquids	Buildings and structures occupied for the application of flammable finishes shall comply with Chapter 24.
	Fuel	The quantity of liquid or gaseous fuel in fuel tanks on vehicles or motorized equipment is not limited.
		The quantity of gaseous fuels in piping systems and fixed appliances regulated by the *International Fuel Gas Code* is not limited.
		The quantity of liquid fuels in piping systems and fixed appliances regulated by the *California Mechanical Code* is not limited.
	Fuel oil	The quantity of fuel oil storage complying with Section 605.4.2 is not limited.
	Hand sanitizer	The quantity of alcohol-based hand rubs (ABHR) classified as Class I or II liquids in dispensers installed in accordance with Sections 5705.5 and 5705.5.1 is not limited. The location of the ABHR shall be provided in the construction documents.
	Retail and wholesale sales occupancies with flammable and combustible liquids	The quantity of medicines, foodstuffs or consumer products, and cosmetics containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids, with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, is not limited. To qualify for this allowance, such materials shall be packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons.

TABLE 5003.1.1(5)—HAZARDOUS MATERIALS EXEMPTIONS[a]—continued

MATERIAL CLASSIFICATION	OCCUPANCY OR APPLICATION	EXEMPTION
Highly toxic and toxic materials	Retail and wholesale sales occupancies	The quantity of medicines, foodstuffs or consumer products, and cosmetics containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids, with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, is not limited. To qualify for this allowance, such materials shall be packaged in individual containers not exceeding 1.3 gallons.
Any	Agricultural materials	The quantity of agricultural materials stored or utilized for agricultural purposes on the premises is not limited.
	Energy storage	The quantity of hazardous materials in stationary storage battery systems is not limited.
		The quantity of hazardous materials in stationary fuel cell power systems is not limited.
		The quantity of hazardous materials in capacitor energy storage systems is not limited.
	Refrigeration systems	The quantity of refrigerants in refrigeration systems is not limited.

For SI: 1 gallon = 3.785 L, °C = (°F – 32)/1.8.

a. Exempted materials and conditions listed in this table are required to comply with provisions of this code that are not based on exceeding maximum allowable quantities in Section 5003.

5003.1.2 Conversion. Where quantities are indicated in pounds and where the weight per gallon of the liquid is not provided to the fire code official, a conversion factor of 10 pounds per gallon (1.2 kg/L) shall be used.

5003.1.3 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage, use and handling of hazardous materials in quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Tables 5003.1.1(1) through 5003.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with Sections 5001 and 5003.

5003.1.4 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of hazardous materials in quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Tables 5003.1.1(1) through 5003.1.1(4) shall be in accordance with this chapter.

5003.2 Systems, equipment and processes. Systems, equipment and processes utilized for storage, dispensing, use or handling of hazardous materials shall be in accordance with Sections 5003.2.1 through 5003.2.9.

5003.2.1 Design and construction of containers, cylinders and tanks. Containers, cylinders and tanks shall be designed and constructed in accordance with approved standards. Containers, cylinders, tanks and other means used for containment of hazardous materials shall be of an approved type. Pressure vessels not meeting DOTn requirements for transportation shall comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

5003.2.2 Piping, tubing, valves and fittings. Piping, tubing, valves, and fittings conveying hazardous materials shall be designed and installed in accordance with ASME B31.1 or other approved standards, and shall be in accordance with Sections 5003.2.2.1 and 5003.2.2.2.

5003.2.2.1 Design and construction. Piping, tubing, valves, fittings and related components used for hazardous materials shall be in accordance with the following:

1. Piping, tubing, valves, fittings and related components shall be designed and fabricated from materials that are compatible with the material to be contained and shall be of adequate strength and durability to withstand the pressure, structural and seismic stress and exposure to which they are subject.
2. Piping and tubing shall be identified in accordance with ASME A13.1 to indicate the material conveyed.
3. Manual valves or automatic remotely activated fail-safe emergency shutoff valves shall be installed on supply piping and tubing and provided with ready access at the following locations:
   3.1. The point of use.
   3.2. The tank, cylinder or bulk source.
4. Manual emergency shutoff valves and controls for remotely activated emergency shutoff valves shall be clearly visible, provided with ready access and identified in an approved manner.
5. Backflow prevention or check valves shall be provided where the backflow of hazardous materials could create a hazardous condition or cause the unauthorized discharge of hazardous materials.

Exceptions:

1. Piping for inlet connections designed to prevent backflow.
2. Piping for pressure relief devices.

5003.2.2.2 Additional regulations for supply piping for health-hazard materials. Supply piping and tubing for gases and liquids having a health-hazard ranking of 3 or 4 in accordance with NFPA 704 shall be in accordance with ASME B31.3 and the following:

1. Piping and tubing utilized for the transmission of highly toxic, toxic or highly volatile corrosive liquids and gases shall have welded, threaded or flanged connections throughout except for connections located within a ventilated enclo-

5003.10.3.6 Incompatible materials. Incompatible materials shall not be transported on the same cart or truck.

5003.10.4 Elevators utilized to transport hazardous materials.

5003.10.4.1 *When transporting hazardous materials, elevators shall have no other passengers other than the individual(s) handling the chemical transport cart.*

5003.10.4.1.1 *When transporting cryogenic or liquefied compressed gases, there shall be no occupants in the elevator.*

5003.10.4.2 *Hazardous materials liquid containers shall have a maximum capacity of 20 liters (5.28 gal).*

5003.10.4.3 *Toxic and highly-toxic gases shall be limited to a container of a maximum water capacity of 1 pound.*

5003.10.4.4 *When transporting cryogenic or liquefied compressed gases, means shall be provided to prevent the elevator from being summoned to other floors.*

5003.10.5 *Elevators or conveyance systems utilized to transport hazardous materials in excess of the quantities listed in Section 5003.10.4 shall comply with Sections 5003.10.5.1 through 5003.10.5.6.*

5003.10.5.1 *Elevators or conveyance hoist-way enclosures shall be located in a shaft constructed in accordance with Section 713 of the California Building Code.*

5003.10.5.2 *Elevators shall have no passengers other than the individual handling the chemical transport and shall comply with the requirements of Section 5003.10.4.*

5003.10.5.2.1 *When transporting cryogenic or liquefied compressed gases, there shall be no occupants in the elevator.*

5003.10.5.3 *Spill containment shall be provided for all transported liquids.*

5003.10.5.4 *Ventilation shall be provided in the elevator shaft in accordance with Section 5004.3.1.*

5003.10.5.5 *Signage shall be provided on all floors adjacent to each elevator call station to indicate the elevator is designated for hazardous materials transportation.*

5003.10.5.6 *Use of an elevator or conveyance system described in this section shall be restricted to personnel that have been properly trained.*

5003.10.5.7 *Means shall be provided to prevent the elevator from being summoned to other floors.*

5003.10.6 Posted sequence of operation. *A documented sequence of operation shall be submitted to the authority having jurisdiction for review and approval prior to the transportation of hazardous materials in elevators or conveyance systems described in Section 5003.10.5.*

5003.10.6.1 *The approved sequence of operations shall be posted in the elevator car or conveyance system.*

5003.10.6.2 *The approved sequence of operation shall be maintained and tested upon the request of the authority having jurisdiction.*

5003.11 ***Maximum allowable quantity for*** **Group M storage and display and Group S storage.** The aggregate quantity of hazardous materials stored and displayed within a single control area of a Group M occupancy, or an outdoor control area, or stored in a single control area of a Group S occupancy, is allowed to exceed the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Section 5003.1 where in accordance with Sections 5003.11.1 *and* 5003.11.2.

5003.11.1 Nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials. The aggregate amount of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials stored and displayed within a single control area of a Group M occupancy, in an outdoor control area or stored in a single control area of a Group S occupancy shall not exceed the amounts set forth in Table 5003.11.1.

TABLE 5003.11.1—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER INDOOR AND OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA IN GROUP M AND S OCCUPANCIES—NONFLAMMABLE SOLIDS, NONFLAMMABLE AND NONCOMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS[d, e, f]

CONDITION		MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA	
Material[a]	**Class**	**Solids (pounds)**	**Liquids (gallons)**
A. Health-Hazard Materials—Nonflammable and Noncombustible Solids and Liquids			
1. Corrosives[b, c]	Not Applicable	9,750	975
2. Highly toxics	Not Applicable	20[b, c]	2[b, c]
3. Toxics[b, c]	Not Applicable	1,000[k]	100
B. Physical-Hazard Materials—Nonflammable and Noncombustible Solids and Liquids			
1. Oxidizers[b, c]	4	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
	3	1,350[g]	135
	2	2,250[h]	225
	1	18,000[i, j]	1,800[i, j]
2. Unstable (reactives)[b, c]	4	Not Allowed	Not Allowed
	3	550	55
	2	1,150	115
	1	Not Limited	Not Limited

TABLE 5003.11.1—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER INDOOR AND OUTDOOR CONTROL AREA IN GROUP M AND S OCCUPANCIES—NONFLAMMABLE SOLIDS, NONFLAMMABLE AND NONCOMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS[d, e, f]—continued

CONDITION		MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY PER CONTROL AREA	
Material[a]	Class	Solids (pounds)	Liquids (gallons)
3. Water reactives	3[b, c]	550	55
	2[b, c]	1,150	115
	1	Not Limited	Not Limited

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 cubic foot = 0.02832 m^3.

a. Hazard categories are as specified in Section 5001.2.2.

b. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent in buildings equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1. Where Note c applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.

c. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent where stored in approved storage cabinets in accordance with Section 5003.8. Where Note b applies, the increase for both notes shall be applied accumulatively.

d. See Table 5003.8.3.2 for design and number of control areas.

e. Maximum allowable quantities for other hazardous material categories shall be in accordance with Section 5003.1.

f. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased 100 percent in outdoor control areas.

g. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased to 2,250 pounds where individual packages are in the original sealed containers from the manufacturer or packager and do not exceed 10 pounds each.

h. Maximum allowable quantities shall be increased to 4,500 pounds where individual packages are in the original sealed containers from the manufacturer or packager and do not exceed 10 pounds each.

i. Quantities are unlimited where protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

j. Quantities are unlimited in an outdoor control area.

k. Maximum allowable quantity of consumer products shall be increased to 10,000 pounds where individual packages are in the original sealed containers from the manufacturer and the toxic classification is exclusively based on the LC_{50} threshold and no other hazardous materials classifications apply.

5003.11.1.1 Storage and display. Storage and display shall be in accordance with Sections 5003.11.1.1.1 through 5003.11.1.1.11.

5003.11.1.1.1 Density. Storage and display of solids shall not exceed 200 pounds per square foot (976 kg/m^2) of floor area actually occupied by solid merchandise. Storage and display of liquids shall not exceed 20 gallons per square foot (0.50 L/m^2) of floor area actually occupied by liquid merchandise.

5003.11.1.1.2 Storage and display height. Display height shall not exceed 6 feet (1829 mm) above the finished floor in display areas of Group M occupancies. Storage height shall not exceed 8 feet (2438 mm) above the finished floor in storage areas of Group M and Group S occupancies.

5003.11.1.1.3 Container location. Individual containers less than 5 gallons (19 L) or less than 25 pounds (11 kg) shall be stored or displayed on pallets, racks or shelves.

5003.11.1.1.4 Racks and shelves. Racks and shelves used for storage or display shall be in accordance with Section 5003.9.9.

5003.11.1.1.5 Container type. Containers shall be approved for the intended use and identified as to their content.

5003.11.1.1.6 Container size. Individual containers shall not exceed 100 pounds (45 kg) for solids or 10 gallons (38 L) for liquids in storage and display areas.

5003.11.1.1.7 Incompatible materials. Incompatible materials shall be separated in accordance with Section 5003.9.8.

5003.11.1.1.8 Floors. Floors shall be in accordance with Section 5004.12.

5003.11.1.1.9 Aisles. Aisles 4 feet (1219 mm) in width shall be maintained on three sides of the storage or display area.

5003.11.1.1.10 Signs. Hazard identification signs shall be provided in accordance with Section 5003.5.

5003.11.1.1.11 Storage plan. A storage plan illustrating the intended storage arrangement, including the location and dimensions of aisles, and storage racks shall be provided.

5003.11.2 Category 1B flammable gas with low burning velocity. The aggregate quantity of Category 1B flammable gas having a burning velocity of 3.9 in/s (10 cm/s) or less stored and displayed within a single control area of a Group M occupancy, in an outdoor control area or stored in a single control area of a Group S occupancy shall not exceed the amounts set forth in Table 5003.11.2.

TABLE 5003.11.2—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE QUANTITY OF LOW BURNING VELOCITY CATEGORY 1B FLAMMABLE GAS IN GROUP M AND S OCCUPANCIES PER CONTROL AREA[a]

CATEGORY 1B (Low BV)[d]	SPRINKLERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH NOTE B	NONSPRINKLERED
Gaseous	390,000 ft^3	195,000 ft^3
Liquified	40,000 lb[c]	20,000 lb

For SI: 1 pound = 0.454 kg, 1 cubic foot = 0.028 m^3.

a. Control areas shall be separated from each other by not less than a 1-hour fire barrier.

b. The building shall be equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system with a minimum sprinkler design density of Ordinary Hazard Group 2 in the area where flammable gases are stored or displayed.

c. Where storage areas exceed 50,000 square feet in area, the maximum allowable quantities area is allowed to be increased by 2 percent for each 1,000 square feet of area in excess of 50,000 square feet, up to not more than 100 percent of the table amounts. Separation of control areas is not required. The aggregate amount shall not exceed 80,000 pounds.

d. "Low BV" Category 1B flammable gas has a burning velocity of 3.9 in/s (10 cm/s) or less.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 56 – EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
5601.1			X																				
5601.1.3			X																				
5601.1.4			X																				
5601.2.2			X																				
5601.2.3			X																				
5601.2.4			X																				
5601.3.1			X																				
5602.1			X																				
[T-19 §1559.3]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.9]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.16]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.18]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.20]				X																			
[T-19 §1559.21]				X																			
5603.2			X																				
Table 5604.3			X																				
Table 5604.5.2(1)			X																				
5604.7.5.4			X																				
5604.7.8			X																				
5604.7.10			X																				
5604.8.4			X																				
5604.10.3			X																				
5604.11			X																				
[T-19 §1571]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.2]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.3]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.4]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.5]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.6]				X																			
[T-19 §1571.7]				X																			
5606.7			X																				
[T-19 §1574.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1574.2]				X																			
[T-19 §1574.3]				X																			
[T-19 §1574.4]				X																			

CHAPTER 56 – EXPLOSIVES AND FIREWORKS—continued

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
[T-19 §1574.5]				X																			
[T-19 §1575]				X																			
[T-19 §1575.1]				X																			
[T-19 §1575.2]				X																			
5607.1			X																				
5607.9.1			X																				
5607.9.2			X																				
5608.1			X																				
5608.1.1			X																				
[T-19 §980 - §1006]				X																			
5610			X																				
[T-19 §1010 - §1015]				X																			
5611			X																				
[T-19 §1020 - §1028]				X																			
5612			X																				
[T-19 §1030 - §1039]				X																			
5613			X																				
[T-19 §1045 - §1046]				X																			

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 57 – FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]				**X**																			
Chapter / Section																							
[T-19 §3.15]				X																			
5702			X																				
5703.4.1			X																				
5703.6.2			X																				
5703.6.2.2			X																				
5704.2			X																				
5704.2.1			X																				
5704.2.7.4			X																				
5706.5.1.11			X																				
5707			†																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

5703.6.1 Nonapplicability. The provisions of Section 5703.6 shall not apply to gas or oil well installations; piping that is integral to stationary or portable engines, including aircraft, watercraft and motor vehicles; and piping in connection with boilers and pressure vessels regulated by the *California Mechanical Code*.

5703.6.2 Design and fabrication of piping systems and components. Piping system components shall be designed and fabricated in accordance with the applicable standard listed in Table 5703.6.2 and Chapter 27 of NFPA 30, except as modified by Section*s* 5703.6.2.1 *and 5703.6.2.2.*

TABLE 5703.6.2—PIPING STANDARDS

PIPING USE	STANDARD
Power piping	ASME B31.1
Process piping	ASME B31.3
Pipeline transportation systems for liquid hydrocarbons and other liquids	ASME B31.4
Building services piping	ASME B31.9
Double containment piping	UL 971A, UL 1369

5703.6.2.1 Special materials. Low-melting-point materials (such as aluminum, copper or brass), materials that soften on fire exposure (such as nonmetallic materials) and nonductile material (such as cast iron) shall be acceptable for use underground in accordance with the applicable standard listed in Table 5703.6.2. Where such materials are used outdoors in above-ground piping systems or within buildings, they shall be in accordance with the applicable standard listed in Table 5703.6.2 and one of the following:

1. Suitably protected against fire exposure.
2. Located where leakage from failure would not unduly expose people or structures.
3. Located where leakage can be readily controlled by operation of remotely located valves in a location provided with ready access.

In all cases, nonmetallic piping shall be used in accordance with Section 27.4.6 of NFPA 30.

5703.6.2.2 Below-grade or underground piping systems connected to a tank in an underground area. *Below-grade or underground piping systems that are connected to a tank in an underground area shall have secondary containment. The building, room or area in which the flammable or combustible liquid is stored or located may be used as secondary containment if it meets the containment and drainage methods as described in Section 5004.2.2.1.*

All portions of below-grade and underground piping systems shall be monitored for leaks by one of the following methods:

1. *A listed or approved leak detection system that either activates an audible and visual alarm or stops the flow of product when a leak is detected.*
2. *Direct visual inspection conducted monthly by designated personnel.*
3. *Indirect visual inspection conducted monthly through the use of, but not limited to, mirrors, cameras or video equipment.*
4. *If the above methods cannot be met, an alternative means shall be provided in accordance with Section 1.11.2.4.*

Exceptions:

1. *Piping systems connected to a tank in an underground area that is used solely in connection with a fire pump or emergency system, legally required standby system or optional standby system as specified in Health and Safety Code Section 25270.2(o)(1)(C)(iii).*
2. *Piping systems connected to a tank in an underground area that contains petroleum to be used or previously used as a lubricant or coolant in a motor engine or transmission or oil-filled operational equipment or oil-filled manufacturing equipment, as described in Health and Safety Code Section 25270.2(o)(1)(C)(i).*
3. *Piping systems connected to a petroleum hazardous waste tank in an underground area that complies with the hazardous waste tank standards pursuant to the California Code of Regulations, Title 22, Chapter 15, Article 10 (commencing with Section 66265.190), and the facility has been issued a unified program facility permit pursuant to Health and Safety Code Section 25404.2 for generation, treatment, accumulation or storage of hazardous waste, as described in Health and Safety Code Section 25270.2(o)(1) (C)(ii).*

5703.6.3 Testing. Unless tested in accordance with the applicable section of ASME B31.9, piping, before being covered, enclosed or placed in use, shall be hydrostatically tested to 150 percent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, or pneumatically tested to 110 percent of the maximum anticipated pressure of the system, but not less than 5 pounds per square inch gauge (psig) (34.47 kPa) at the highest point of the system. This test shall be maintained for a sufficient time period to complete visual inspection of joints and connections. For not less than 10 minutes, there shall be no leakage or permanent distortion. Care shall be exercised to ensure that these pressures are not applied to vented storage tanks. Such storage tanks shall be tested independently from the piping.

5703.6.3.1 Existing piping. Existing piping shall be tested in accordance with this section where the fire code official has reasonable cause to believe that a leak exists. Piping that could contain flammable or combustible liquids shall not be tested pneumatically. Such tests shall be at the expense of the owner or operator.

Exception: Vapor-recovery piping is allowed to be tested using an inert gas.

5703.6.4 Protection from vehicles. Guard posts or other approved means shall be provided to protect piping, valves or fittings subject to vehicular damage in accordance with Section 312.

5703.6.5 Protection from external corrosion and galvanic action. Where subject to external corrosion, piping, related fluid-handling components and supports for both underground and above-ground applications shall be fabricated from noncorrosive materials, and coated or provided with corrosion protection. Dissimilar metallic parts that promote galvanic action shall not be joined.

5703.6.6 Valves. Piping systems shall contain a sufficient number of manual control valves and check valves to operate the system properly and to protect the plant under both normal and emergency conditions. Piping systems in connection with pumps shall contain a sufficient number of such valves to control properly the flow of liquids in normal operation and in the event of physical damage or fire exposure.

5703.6.6.1 Backflow protections. Connections to pipelines or piping by which equipment (such as tank cars, tank vehicles or marine vessels) discharges liquids into storage tanks shall be provided with check valves or block valves for automatic protection against backflow where the piping arrangement is such that backflow from the system is possible. Where loading and unloading is done through a common pipe system, a check valve is not required. However, a block valve, located in an area where it is provided with ready access or remotely operable, shall be provided.

5703.6.6.2 Manual drainage. Manual drainage-control valves shall be located at approved locations remote from the tanks, diked area, drainage system and impounding basin to ensure their operation in a fire condition.

5703.6.7 Connections. Above-ground tanks with connections located below normal liquid level shall be provided with internal or external isolation valves located as close as practical to the shell of the tank. Except for liquids whose chemical characteristics are incompatible with steel, such valves, where external, and their connections to the tank shall be of steel.

5703.6.8 Piping supports. Piping systems shall be substantially supported and protected against physical damage and excessive stresses arising from settlement, vibration, expansion, contraction or exposure to fire. The supports shall be protected against exposure to fire by one of the following:

1. Draining liquid away from the piping system at a minimum slope of not less than 1 percent.
2. Providing protection with a fire-resistance rating of not less than 2 hours.
3. Other approved methods.

5703.6.9 Flexible joints. Flexible joints shall be listed and approved and shall be installed on underground liquid, vapor and vent piping at all of the following locations:

1. Where piping connects to underground tanks.
2. Where piping ends at pump islands and vent risers.
3. At points where differential movement in the piping can occur.

5703.6.9.1 Fiberglass-reinforced plastic piping. Fiberglass-reinforced plastic (FRP) piping is not required to be provided with flexible joints in locations where both of the following conditions are present:

1. Piping does not exceed 4 inches (102 mm) in diameter.
2. Piping has a straight run of not less than 4 feet (1219 mm) on one side of the connection where such connections result in a change of direction.

In lieu of the minimum 4-foot (1219 mm) straight run length, approved and listed flexible joints are allowed to be used under dispensers and suction pumps, at submerged pumps and tanks, and where vents extend above ground.

5703.6.10 Pipe joints. Joints shall be liquid tight and shall be welded, flanged or threaded except that listed flexible connectors are allowed in accordance with Section 5703.6.9. Threaded or flanged joints shall fit tightly by using approved methods and materials for the type of joint. Joints in piping systems used for Class I liquids shall be welded where located in concealed spaces within buildings.

Nonmetallic joints shall be approved and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Pipe joints that are dependent on the friction characteristics or resiliency of combustible materials for liquid tightness of piping shall not be used in buildings. Piping shall be secured to prevent disengagement at the fitting.

5703.6.11 Bends. Pipe and tubing shall be bent in accordance with ASME B31.9.

SECTION 5704—STORAGE

5704.1 General. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in containers and tanks shall be in accordance with this section and the applicable sections of Chapter 50.

5704.2 Tank storage. The provisions of this section shall apply to:

1. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in fixed above-ground and underground tanks.

   Exception: *Tanks connected to building heating systems installed in accordance with Section 605.4.*

2. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in fixed above-ground tanks inside of buildings.

   Exception: *Tanks connected to building heating systems installed in accordance with Section 605.4.*

3. The storage of flammable and combustible liquids in portable tanks whose capacity exceeds 660 gallons (2498 L).
4. The installation of such tanks and portable tanks.

5704.2.1 Change of tank contents. Tanks subject to change in contents shall be in accordance with Section 5704.2.7. Prior to a change in contents, the fire code official is authorized to require testing of a tank.

Tanks that have previously contained Class I liquids shall not be loaded with Class II or Class III liquids until such tanks and all piping, pumps, hoses and meters connected thereto have been completely drained and flushed.

Exception: *When approved by the Enforcing Agency, the procedures prescribed in API (API-RP-2003) Recommended Practices 2003, entitled: "Protection Against Ignitions Arising Out of Static, Lightning, and Stray Currents," may be used for changing tank contents.*

5704.2.2 Use of tank vehicles and tank cars as storage tanks. Tank cars and tank vehicles shall not be used as storage tanks.

5704.2.3 Labeling and signs. Labeling and signs for storage tanks and storage tank areas shall comply with Sections 5704.2.3.1 and 5704.2.3.2.

5704.2.3.1 Smoking and open flame. Signs shall be posted in storage areas prohibiting open flames and smoking. Signs shall comply with Section 5703.5.

5704.2.3.2 Label or placard. Tanks more than 100 gallons (379 L) in capacity, which are permanently installed or mounted and used for the storage of Class I, II or III liquids, shall bear a label and placard identifying the material therein. Placards shall be in accordance with NFPA 704.

Exceptions:

1. Tanks of 300-gallon (1136 L) capacity or less located on private property and used for heating and cooking fuels in single-family dwellings.
2. Tanks located underground.

5704.2.4 Sources of ignition. Smoking and open flames are prohibited in storage areas in accordance with Section 5003.7.

Exception: Areas designated as smoking and hot work areas, and areas where hot work permits have been issued in accordance with this code.

5704.2.5 Explosion control. Explosion control shall be provided in accordance with Section 911 for indoor tanks.

5704.2.6 Separation from incompatible materials. Storage of flammable and combustible liquids shall be separated from incompatible materials in accordance with Section 5003.9.8.

Grass, weeds, combustible materials and waste Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall not be accumulated in an unsafe manner at a storage site.

5704.2.7 Design, fabrication and construction requirements for tanks. The design, fabrication and construction of tanks shall comply with NFPA 30. Each tank shall bear a permanent nameplate or marking indicating the standard used as the basis of design.

5704.2.7.1 Materials used in tank construction. The materials used in tank construction shall be in accordance with NFPA 30. The materials of construction for tanks and their appurtenances shall be compatible with the liquids to be stored.

5704.2.7.2 Pressure limitations for tanks. Tanks shall be designed for the pressures to which they will be subjected in accordance with NFPA 30.

5704.2.7.3 Tank vents for normal venting. Tank vents for normal venting shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Sections 5704.2.7.3.1 through 5704.2.7.3.5.3.

5704.2.7.3.1 Vent lines. Vent lines from tanks shall not be used for purposes other than venting unless approved.

5704.2.7.3.2 Vent-line flame arresters and pressure-vacuum vents. Listed or approved flame arresters or pressure-vacuum (PV) vents that remain closed unless venting under pressure or vacuum conditions shall be installed in normal vents of tanks containing Class IB and IC liquids.

Vent-line flame arresters shall be installed in accordance with their listing or API 2000 and maintained in accordance with Section 21.8.6 of NFPA 30 or API 2000. In-line flame arresters in piping systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with their listing or API 2028. Pressure-vacuum vents shall be installed in accordance with Section 21.4.3 of NFPA 30 or API 2000 and maintained in accordance with Section 21.8.6 of NFPA 30 or API 2000.

Exception: Where determined by the fire code official that the use of these devices can result in damage to the tank.

5704.2.7.3.3 Vent pipe outlets. Vent pipe outlets for tanks storing Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be located such that the vapors are released at a safe point outside of buildings and not less than 12 feet (3658 mm) above the finished ground level. Vapors shall be discharged upward or horizontally away from adjacent walls to assist in vapor dispersion. Vent outlets shall be located such that flammable vapors will not be trapped by eaves or other obstructions and shall be not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) from building openings or lot lines of properties that can be built on. Vent outlets on atmospheric tanks storing Class IIIB liquids are allowed to discharge inside a building where the vent is a normally closed vent.

Exception: Vent pipe outlets on tanks storing Class IIIB liquid inside buildings and connected to fuel-burning equipment shall be located such that the vapors are released to a safe location outside of buildings.

5704.2.7.3.4 Installation of vent piping. Vent piping shall be designed, sized, constructed and installed in accordance with Section 5703.6. Vent pipes shall be installed such that they will drain toward the tank without sags or traps in which liquid can collect. Vent pipes shall be installed in such a manner so as not to be subject to physical damage or vibration.

5704.2.7.3.5 Manifolding. Tank vent piping shall not be manifolded unless required for special purposes such as vapor recovery, vapor conservation or air pollution control.

5704.2.7.3.5.1 Above-ground tanks. For above-ground tanks, manifolded vent pipes shall be adequately sized to prevent system pressure limits from being exceeded where manifolded tanks are subject to the same fire exposure.

5704.2.7.3.5.2 Underground tanks. For underground tanks, manifolded vent pipes shall be sized to prevent system pressure limits from being exceeded when manifolded tanks are filled simultaneously.

5704.2.7.3.5.3 Tanks storing Class I liquids. Vent piping for tanks storing Class I liquids shall not be manifolded with vent piping for tanks storing Class II and III liquids unless positive means are provided to prevent the vapors from Class I liquids from entering tanks storing Class II and III liquids, to prevent contamination and possible change in classification of less volatile liquid.

5704.2.7.4 Emergency venting. Stationary, above-ground tanks shall be equipped with additional venting that will relieve excessive internal pressure caused by exposure to fires. Emergency vents for Class I, II and IIIA liquids shall not discharge inside buildings. The venting shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 22.7 of NFPA 30 *except as modified by Section 5703.6.2.2.*

Exceptions:

1. Tanks larger than 12,000 gallons (45 420 L) in capacity storing Class IIIB liquids that are not within the diked area or the drainage path of Class I or II liquids do not require emergency relief venting.
2. Emergency vents on protected above-ground tanks complying with UL 2085 containing Class II or IIIA liquids are allowed to discharge inside the building.

5704.2.7.5 Tank openings other than vents. Tank openings for other than vents shall comply with Sections 5704.2.7.5.1 through 5704.2.7.5.8.

5704.2.7.5.1 Connections below liquid level. Connections for tank openings below the liquid level shall be liquid tight.

5704.2.7.5.2 Filling, emptying and vapor recovery connections. Filling, emptying and vapor recovery connections to tanks containing Class I, II or IIIA liquids shall be located outside of buildings in accordance with Section 5704.2.7.5.6 at a location free from sources of ignition and not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) away from building openings or lot lines of property that can be built on. Such openings shall be properly identified and provided with a liquid-tight cap that shall be closed when not in use.

Filling and emptying connections to indoor tanks containing Class IIIB liquids and connected to fuel-burning equipment shall be located at a finished ground level location outside of buildings. Such openings shall be provided with a liquid-tight cap that shall be closed when not in use. A sign in accordance with Section 5003.6 that displays the following warning shall be permanently attached at the filling location:

TRANSFERRING FUEL OTHER THAN
CLASS IIIB COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID TO
THIS TANK CONNECTION IS A VIOLATION
OF THE FIRE CODE AND IS STRICTLY
PROHIBITED

5704.2.7.5.3 Piping, connections and fittings. Piping, connections, fittings and other appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with Section 5703.6.

5704.2.7.5.4 Manual gauging. Openings for manual gauging, if independent of the fill pipe, shall be provided with a liquid-tight cap or cover. Covers shall be kept closed when not gauging. If inside a building, such openings shall be protected against liquid overflow and possible vapor release by means of a spring-loaded check valve or other approved device.

5704.2.7.5.5 Fill pipes and discharge lines. For top-loaded tanks, a metallic fill pipe shall be designed and installed to minimize the generation of static electricity by terminating the pipe within 6 inches (152 mm) of the bottom of the tank, and it shall be installed in a manner that avoids excessive vibration.

5704.2.7.5.5.1 Class I liquids. For Class I liquids other than crude oil, gasoline and asphalt, the fill pipe shall be designed and installed in a manner that will minimize the possibility of generating static electricity by terminating within 6 inches (152 mm) of the bottom of the tank.

5704.2.7.5.5.2 Underground tanks. For underground tanks, fill pipe and discharge lines shall enter only through the top. Fill lines shall be sloped toward the tank. Underground tanks for Class I liquids having a capacity greater than 1,000 gallons (3785 L) shall be equipped with a tight fill device for connecting the fill hose to the tank.

5704.2.7.5.6 Location of connections that are made or broken. Filling, withdrawal and vapor-recovery connections for Class I, II and IIIA liquids that are made and broken shall be located outside of buildings, not more than 5 feet (1524 mm) above the finished ground level, in an approved location in close proximity to the parked delivery vehicle. Such location shall be away from sources of ignition and not less than 5 feet (1524 mm) away from building openings. Such connections shall be closed and liquid tight when not in use and shall be properly identified.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 58 – FLAMMABLE GASES AND FLAMMABLE CRYOGENIC FLUIDS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							
5801.1			X																				
5809.1			X																				
5809.2.1			X																				
5809.3			X																				
5809.3.1			X																				
5809.3.2			X																				
5809.3.3			X																				
5809.4			X																				
5809.4.1 – 5809.4.2			X																				
5809.5.1			X																				
5809.5.1.1			X																				
5809.5.1.2			X																				
5809.6.1.1			X																				
5809.6.1.2			X																				
5809.6.3			X																				
5809.6.5.1			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

CHAPTER

59 FLAMMABLE SOLIDS

User notes:

About this chapter: Chapter 59 addresses general requirements for storage and handling of flammable solids, especially magnesium; however, it is important to note that several other solid materials, including such metals as titanium, zirconium, hafnium, calcium, zinc, sodium, lithium, potassium, sodium/potassium alloys, uranium, thorium and plutonium, can be explosion hazards under the right conditions. Some of these metals are almost exclusively laboratory materials but because of where they are used, fire service personnel must be trained to handle emergency situations. Because uranium, thorium and plutonium are also radioactive materials, they pose more specialized problems for fire service personnel.

SECTION 5901—GENERAL

5901.1 Scope. The storage and use of flammable solids shall be in accordance with this chapter.

5901.2 Permits. Permits shall be required as set forth in Section 105.5.

SECTION 5902—DEFINITIONS

5902.1 Definitions. The following terms are defined in Chapter 2:

FLAMMABLE SOLID.

MAGNESIUM.

SECTION 5903—GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

5903.1 Quantities not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable solids in amounts not exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as indicated in Section 5003.1 shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003 and 5901.

5903.2 Quantities exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area. The storage and use of flammable solids exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area as indicated in Section 5003.1 shall be in accordance with Chapter 50 and this chapter.

SECTION 5904—STORAGE

5904.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of flammable solids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 5003.1.1(1) shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003, 5004 and this chapter.

5904.1.1 Pile size limits and location. Flammable solids stored in quantities greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m^3) shall be separated into piles each not larger than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m^3).

5904.1.2 Aisles. Aisle widths between piles shall be not less than the height of the piles or 4 feet (1219 mm), whichever is greater.

5904.1.3 Basement storage. Flammable solids shall not be stored in *basements*.

5904.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of flammable solids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantities per control area indicated in Table 5003.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003, 5004 and this chapter. Outdoor storage of magnesium shall be in accordance with Section 5906.

5904.2.1 Distance from storage to exposures. Outdoor storage of flammable solids shall not be located within 20 feet (6096 mm) of a building, lot line, public street, public alley, public way or means of egress. A 2-hour fire barrier without openings or penetrations and extending 30 inches (762 mm) above and to the sides of the storage area is allowed in lieu of such distance. The wall shall either be an independent structure, or the exterior wall of the building adjacent to the storage area.

5904.2.2 Pile size limits. Outdoor storage of flammable solids shall be separated into piles not larger than 5,000 cubic feet (141 m^3) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height or 10 feet (3048 mm), whichever is greater.

SECTION 5905—USE

5905.1 General. The use of flammable solids in amounts exceeding the maximum allowable quantity per control area indicated in Table 5003.1.1(1) or Table 5003.1.1(3) shall be in accordance with Sections 5001, 5003, 5005 and this chapter. The use of magnesium shall be in accordance with Section 5906.

SECTION 5906—MAGNESIUM

5906.1 General. Storage, use, handling and processing of magnesium, including the pure metal and alloys of which the major part is magnesium, shall be in accordance with Chapter 50 and Sections 5906.2 through 5906.5.8.

5906.2 Storage of magnesium articles. The storage of magnesium shall comply with Sections 5906.2.1 through 5906.4.3.

5906.2.1 Storage of greater than 50 cubic feet. Magnesium storage in quantities greater than 50 cubic feet (1.4 m^3) shall be separated from storage of other materials that are either combustible or in combustible containers by aisles. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than the pile height.

5906.2.2 Storage of greater than 1,000 cubic feet. Magnesium storage in quantities greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m^3) shall be separated into piles not larger than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m^3) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than the pile height. Such storage shall not be located in nonsprinklered buildings of Type III, IV or V construction, as defined in the *California Building Code*.

5906.2.3 Storage in combustible containers or within 30 feet of other combustibles. Where in nonsprinklered buildings of Type III, IV or V construction, as defined in the *California Building Code*, magnesium shall not be stored in combustible containers or within 30 feet (9144 mm) of other combustibles.

5906.2.4 Storage in foundries and processing plants. The size of storage piles of magnesium articles in foundries and processing plants shall not exceed 1,250 cubic feet (25 m^3). Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height.

5906.3 Storage of pigs, ingots and billets. The storage of magnesium pigs, ingots and billets shall comply with Sections 5906.3.1 and 5906.3.2.

5906.3.1 Indoor storage. Indoor storage of pigs, ingots and billets shall only be on floors of noncombustible construction. Piles shall not be larger than 500,000 pounds (226.8 metric tons) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height.

5906.3.2 Outdoor storage. Outdoor storage of magnesium pigs, ingots and billets shall be in piles not exceeding 1,000,000 pounds (453.6 metric tons) each. Piles shall be separated by aisles with a minimum width of not less than one-half the pile height. Piles shall be separated from combustible materials or buildings on the same or adjoining property by a distance of not less than the height of the nearest pile.

5906.4 Storage of fine magnesium scrap. The storage of scrap magnesium shall comply with Sections 5906.4.1 through 5906.4.3.

5906.4.1 Separation. Magnesium fines shall be kept separate from other combustible materials.

5906.4.2 Storage of 50 to 1,000 cubic feet. Storage of fine magnesium scrap in quantities greater than 50 cubic feet (1.4 m^3) [six 55-gallon (208 L) steel drums] shall be separated from other occupancies by an open space of not less than 50 feet (15 240 mm) or by a fire barrier constructed in accordance with Section 707 of the *California Building Code*.

5906.4.3 Storage of greater than 1,000 cubic feet. Storage of fine magnesium scrap in quantities greater than 1,000 cubic feet (28 m^3) shall be separated from all buildings other than those used for magnesium scrap recovery operations by a distance of not less than 100 feet (30 480 mm).

5906.5 Use of magnesium. The use of magnesium shall comply with Sections 5906.5.1 through 5906.5.8.

5906.5.1 Melting pots. Floors under and around melting pots shall be of noncombustible construction.

5906.5.2 Heat-treating ovens. Approved means shall be provided for control of magnesium fires in heat-treating ovens.

5906.5.3 Dust collection. Magnesium grinding, buffing and wire-brushing operations, other than rough finishing of castings, shall be provided with approved hoods or enclosures for dust collection that are connected to a liquid-precipitation type of separator that converts dust to sludge without contact (in a dry state) with any high-speed moving parts.

5906.5.3.1 Duct construction. Connecting ducts or suction tubes shall be completely grounded, as short as possible, and without bends. Ducts shall be fabricated and assembled with a smooth interior, with internal lap joints pointing in the direction of airflow and without unused capped side outlets, pockets or other dead-end spaces that allow an accumulation of dust.

5906.5.3.2 Independent dust separators. Each machine shall be equipped with an individual dust-separating unit.

Exceptions:

1. One separator is allowed to serve two dust-producing units on multiunit machines.
2. One separator is allowed to serve not more than four portable dust-producing units in a single enclosure or stand.

5906.5.4 Power supply interlock. Power supply to machines shall be interlocked with exhaust airflow, and liquid pressure level or flow. The interlock shall be designed to shut down the machine it serves when the dust removal or separator system is not operating properly.

5906.5.5 Electrical equipment. Electric wiring, fixtures and equipment in the immediate vicinity of and attached to dust-producing machines, including those used in connection with separator equipment, shall be of approved types and shall be approved for use in Class II, Division 1 hazardous locations in accordance with *the California Electrical Code.*

5906.5.6 Grounding. Equipment shall be securely grounded by permanent ground wires in accordance with *the California Electrical Code.*

5906.5.7 Fire-extinguishing materials. Fire-extinguishing materials shall be provided for every operator performing machining, grinding or other processing operation on magnesium in accordance with either of the following:

1. Within 30 feet (9144 mm), a supply of extinguishing materials in an approved container with a hand scoop or shovel for applying the material.
2. Within 75 feet (22 860 mm), a portable fire extinguisher complying with Section 906.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
CHAPTER 80 – REFERENCED STANDARDS

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							
ANSI/APA PRG 320—18			X																				
ASME A17.1/CSA B44			X																				
ASME A17.3—2023			X																				
ASME BPE—2009			X																				
ASTM D3498—03(2011)			X																				
ASTM E108—*2020a*			X																				
ASTM F2374—*21a*			X																				
CA CA-116			X																				
CA CA-117			X																				
FM3260—00			X																				
FM3011—99			X																				
ICC ES AC 331			X																				
NFPA 2—*20*			X																				
NFPA 10—*21*			X																				
NFPA 11—*24*			X																				
NFPA 13—*25*			X																				
NFPA 13D—*25*			X																				
NFPA 13R—*25*			X																				
NFPA 14—*24*			X																				
NFPA 17—*24*			X																				
NFPA 17A—*24*			X																				
NFPA 20—*25*			X																				
NFPA 24—*25*			X																				
NFPA 25—13 CA			X																				
NFPA 31—*24*			X																				
NFPA 32—21			X																				
NFPA 33—*24*			X																				
NFPA 34—*24*			X																				
NFPA 37—18			X																				
NFPA 40—*25*			X																				
NFPA 45—*24*			X																				
NFPA 52—*23*			X																				
NFPA 54—18			X																				
NFPA 58—*24*			X																				
NFPA 59A—*24*			X																				

CHAPTER 80 – REFERENCED STANDARDS—continued

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							
NFPA 69—*24*			X																				
NFPA 72—*25*			X																				
NFPA 76—*24*			X																				
NFPA 80—*25*			X																				
NFPA 92—*24*			X																				
NFPA 105—*25*			X																				
NFPA 110—*25*			X																				
NFPA 111—*25*			X																				
NFPA 120—*23*			X																				
NFPA 170—*24*			X																				
NFPA 204—*24*			X																				
NFPA 260—*24*			X																				
NFPA 286—*24*			X																				
NFPA 318—*25*			X																				
NFPA 326—*25*			X																				
NFPA 400—*25*			X																				
NFPA 410—*25*			X																				
NFPA 502—14			X																				
NFPA 505—*24*			X																				
NFPA 855—*23*			X																				
NFPA 914—*24*			X																				
NFPA 1122—*22*			X																				
NFPA 2001—22			X																				
NFPA 2010—*23*			X																				
SFM 12-3			X																				
SFM 12-7-3			X																				
SFM 12-7A-1			X																				
SFM 12-7A-2			X																				
SFM 12-7A-3			X																				
SFM 12-7A-4			X																				
SFM 12-7A-4A			X																				
SFM 12-7A-5			X																				
SFM 12-8-100			X																				
SFM 12-10-1			X																				
SFM 12-10-2			X																				
SFM 12-10-3			X																				

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							
UL 13—96			X																				
UL 38—99			X																				
UL 193—04			X																				
UL 199—95			X																				
UL 228—97			X																				
UL 260—04			X																				
UL 262—04			X																				
UL 268A—09			X																				
UL 312—04			X																				
UL 346—05			X																				
UL 464—03			X																				
UL 497B—04			X																				
UL 521—99			X																				
UL 539—00			X																				
UL 632—00			X																				
UL 753—04			X																				
UL 790 *Edition 9—2022*			X																				
UL 793—08			X																				
UL 813—96			X																				
UL 864—14			X																				
UL 9540 *Edition 3—2023*			X																				
UL 9540A *Edition 4—2019*			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

The state agency does not adopt sections identified by the following symbol: †

The Office of the State Fire Marshal's adoption of this chapter or individual sections is applicable to structures regulated by other state agencies pursuant to Section 1.11.

APPENDIX

B

FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance or legislation of the jurisdiction.

User notes:	
About this appendix:	Appendix B provides a tool for the use of jurisdictions in establishing a policy for determining fire-flow requirements in accordance with Section 507.3. The determination of required fire flow is not an exact science, but having some level of information provides a consistent way of choosing the appropriate fire flow for buildings throughout a jurisdiction. The primary tool used in this appendix is a table that presents fire flow based on construction type and building area based on the correlation of the Insurance Services Office (ISO) method and the construction types used in the *California Building Code*.
ICC code development note:	Code change proposals to this appendix will be considered by the IFC Code Development Committee during the 2024 (Group A) Code Development Cycle.

SECTION B101—GENERAL

B101.1 Scope. The procedure for determining fire-flow requirements for buildings or portions of buildings hereafter constructed shall be in accordance with this appendix. This appendix does not apply to structures other than buildings.

SECTION B102—DEFINITIONS

B102.1 Definitions. For the purpose of this appendix, certain terms are defined as follows:

FIRE FLOW. The flow rate of a water supply, measured at 20 pounds per square inch (psi) (138 kPa) residual pressure, that is available for firefighting.

FIRE-FLOW CALCULATION AREA. The floor area, in square feet (m^2), used to determine the required fire flow.

SECTION B103—MODIFICATIONS

B103.1 Decreases. The fire code official is authorized to reduce the fire-flow requirements for isolated buildings or a group of buildings in rural areas or small communities where the development of full fire-flow requirements is impractical.

B103.2 Increases. The fire code official is authorized to increase the fire-flow requirements where conditions indicate an unusual susceptibility to group fires or conflagrations. An increase shall be not more than twice that required for the building under consideration.

B103.3 Areas without water supply systems. For information regarding water supplies for firefighting purposes in rural and suburban areas in which adequate and reliable water supply systems do not exist, the fire code official is authorized to utilize NFPA 1142 or the *California Wildland-Urban Interface Code*.

SECTION B104—FIRE-FLOW CALCULATION AREA

B104.1 General. The fire-flow calculation area shall be the total floor area of all floor levels within the exterior walls, and under the horizontal projections of the roof of a building.

Exceptions:

1. The fire-flow calculation area of buildings constructed of Types IA and IB construction shall be the area of the three largest successive floors.
2. The fire-flow calculation area for open parking garages of Types IA and IB construction shall be determined by the area of the largest floor.

B104.2 Area separation. Portions of buildings that are separated by fire walls without openings, constructed in accordance with the *California Building Code*, are allowed to be considered as separate fire-flow calculation areas.

SECTION B105—FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENTS FOR BUILDINGS

B105.1 One- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhouses. The minimum fire-flow and flow duration requirements for one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhouses shall be as specified in Tables B105.1(1) and B105.1(2).

TABLE B105.1(1)—REQUIRED FIRE FLOW FOR ONE- AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS, GROUP R-3 AND R-4 BUILDINGS AND TOWNHOUSES

FIRE-FLOW CALCULATION AREA (square feet)	AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM (Design Standard)	MINIMUM FIRE FLOW (gallons per minute)	FLOW DURATION (hours)
0–3,600	No automatic sprinkler system	1,000	1
3,601 and greater	No automatic sprinkler system	Value in Table B105.1(2)	Duration in Table B105.1(2) at the required fire-flow rate
0–3,600	Section 903.3.1.3 of the *California Fire Code* or Section *309* of the *California Residential Code*	500	$^1/_2$
3,601 and greater	Section 903.3.1.3 of the *California Fire Code* or Section *309* of the *California Residential Code*	$^1/_2$ value in Table B105.1(2)	1

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m.

TABLE B105.1(2)—REFERENCE TABLE FOR TABLES B105.1(1) AND B105.2

FIRE-FLOW CALCULATION AREA (square feet)					FIRE FLOW (gallons per minute)[b]	FLOW DURATION (hours)
Types IA and IB[a]	Types IIA and IIIA[a]	Types IV and V-A[a]	Types IIB and IIIB[a]	Type V-B[a]		
0–22,700	0–12,700	0–8,200	0–5,900	0–3,600	1,500	2
22,701–30,200	12,701–17,000	8,201–10,900	5,901–7,900	3,601–4,800	1,750	
30,201–38,700	17,001–21,800	10,901–12,900	7,901–9,800	4,801–6,200	2,000	
38,701–48,300	21,801–24,200	12,901–17,400	9,801–12,600	6,201–7,700	2,250	
48,301–59,000	24,201–33,200	17,401–21,300	12,601–15,400	7,701–9,400	2,500	
59,001–70,900	33,201–39,700	21,301–25,500	15,401–18,400	9,401–11,300	2,750	
70,901–83,700	39,701–47,100	25,501–30,100	18,401–21,800	11,301–13,400	3,000	3
83,701–97,700	47,101–54,900	30,101–35,200	21,801–25,900	13,401–15,600	3,250	
97,701–112,700	54,901–63,400	35,201–40,600	25,901–29,300	15,601–18,000	3,500	
112,701–128,700	63,401–72,400	40,601–46,400	29,301–33,500	18,001–20,600	3,750	
128,701–145,900	72,401–82,100	46,401–52,500	33,501–37,900	20,601–23,300	4,000	4
145,901–164,200	82,101–92,400	52,501–59,100	37,901–42,700	23,301–26,300	4,250	
164,201–183,400	92,401–103,100	59,101–66,000	42,701–47,700	26,301–29,300	4,500	
183,401–203,700	103,101–114,600	66,001–73,300	47,701–53,000	29,301–32,600	4,750	
203,701–225,200	114,601–126,700	73,301–81,100	53,001–58,600	32,601–36,000	5,000	
225,201–247,700	126,701–139,400	81,101–89,200	58,601–65,400	36,001–39,600	5,250	
247,701–271,200	139,401–152,600	89,201–97,700	65,401–70,600	39,601–43,400	5,500	
271,201–295,900	152,601–166,500	97,701–106,500	70,601–77,000	43,401–47,400	5,750	
295,901–Greater	166,501–Greater	106,501–115,800	77,001–83,700	47,401–51,500	6,000	
—	—	115,801–125,500	83,701–90,600	51,501–55,700	6,250	
—	—	125,501–135,500	90,601–97,900	55,701–60,200	6,500	
—	—	135,501–145,800	97,901–106,800	60,201–64,800	6,750	
—	—	145,801–156,700	106,801–113,200	64,801–69,600	7,000	
—	—	156,701–167,900	113,201–121,300	69,601–74,600	7,250	
—	—	167,901–179,400	121,301–129,600	74,601–79,800	7,500	
—	—	179,401–191,400	129,601–138,300	79,801–85,100	7,750	
—	—	191,401–Greater	138,301–Greater	85,101–Greater	8,000	

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m^2, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m, 1 pound per square inch = 6.895 kPa.

a. Types of construction are based on the *California Building Code*.

b. Measured at 20 psi residual pressure.

CALIFORNIA FIRE CODE – MATRIX ADOPTION TABLE
APPENDIX C – FIRE HYDRANT LOCATIONS AND DISTRIBUTION

(Matrix Adoption Tables are nonregulatory, intended only as an aid to the code user.
See Chapter 1 for state agency authority and building applications.)

Adopting Agency	BSC	BSC-CG	SFM		HCD			DSA		OSHPD						BSCC	DPH	AGR	DWR	CEC	CA	SL	SLC
			T-24	T-19*	1	2	1/AC	AC	SS	1	1R	2	3	4	5								
Adopt Entire Chapter																							
Adopt Entire Chapter as amended (amended sections listed below)			**X**																				
Adopt only those sections that are listed below																							
[California Code of Regulations, Title 19, Division 1]																							
Chapter / Section																							
C101.1			X																				
Table C102.1			X																				

* The *California Code of Regulations* (CCR), Title 19, Division 1 provisions that are found in the *California Fire Code* are a reprint from the current CCR, Title 19, Division 1 text for the code user's convenience only. The scope, applicability and appeals procedures of CCR, Title 19, Division I remain the same.

APPENDIX

C

FIRE HYDRANT LOCATIONS AND DISTRIBUTION

The provisions contained in this appendix are not mandatory unless specifically referenced in the adopting ordinance or legislation of the jurisdiction.

User notes:

About this appendix: Appendix C focuses on the location and spacing of fire hydrants, which is important to the success of firefighting operations. The difficulty with determining the spacing of fire hydrants is that every situation is unique and has unique challenges. Finding one methodology for determining hydrant spacing is difficult. This particular appendix gives one methodology based on the required fire flow that fire departments can work with to set a policy for hydrant distribution around new buildings and facilities in conjunction with Section 507.5.

ICC code development note: Code change proposals to this appendix will be considered by the IFC Code Development Committee during the 2024 (Group A) Code Development Cycle.

SECTION C101—GENERAL

C101.1 Scope. In addition to the requirements of Section 507.5.1, fire hydrants shall be provided in accordance with this appendix for the protection of buildings, or portions of buildings, hereafter constructed or moved into the jurisdiction.

Exception: [SFM] *Group B, S-2 and U occupancies having a floor area not exceeding 1,000 square feet, primarily constructed of noncombustible exterior walls with wood or steel roof framing, having a Class A roof assembly, with uses limited to the following or similar uses:*

1. *California State Parks buildings of an accessory nature (restrooms).*
2. *Safety roadside rest areas, (SRRA), public restrooms.*
3. *Truck inspection facilities, (TIF), California Highway Patrol (CHP) office space and vehicle inspection bays.*
4. *Sand/salt storage buildings, storage of sand and salt.*

SECTION C102—NUMBER OF FIRE HYDRANTS

C102.1 Minimum number of fire hydrants for a building. The number of fire hydrants available to a building shall be not less than the minimum specified in Table C102.1.

TABLE C102.1—REQUIRED NUMBER AND SPACING OF FIRE HYDRANTS[h]

FIRE-FLOW REQUIREMENT (gpm)	MINIMUM NUMBER OF HYDRANTS	AVERAGE SPACING BETWEEN HYDRANTS[a, b, c, f, g] (feet)	MAXIMUM DISTANCE FROM ANY POINT ON STREET OR ROAD FRONTAGE TO A HYDRANT[d, f, g]
1,750 or less	1	500	250
1,751–2,250	2	450	225
2,251–2,750	3	450	225
2,751–3,250	3	400	225
3,251–4,000	4	350	210
4,001–5,000	5	300	180
5,001–5,500	6	300	180
5,501–6,000	6	250	150
6,001–7,000	7	250	150
7,001 or more	8 or more[e]	200	120

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m.

a. Reduce by 100 feet for dead-end streets or roads.

b. Where streets are provided with median dividers that cannot be crossed by firefighters pulling hose lines, or where arterial streets are provided with four or more traffic lanes and have a traffic count of more than 30,000 vehicles per day, hydrant spacing shall average 500 feet on each side of the street and be arranged on an alternating basis.

c. Where new water mains are extended along streets where hydrants are not needed for protection of structures or similar fire problems, fire hydrants shall be provided at spacing not to exceed 1,000 feet to provide for transportation hazards.

d. Reduce by 50 feet for dead-end streets or roads.

e. One hydrant for each 1,000 gallons per minute or fraction thereof.

f. A 50-percent spacing increase shall be permitted where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.1 of the *California Fire Code*.

g. A 25-percent spacing increase shall be permitted where the building is equipped throughout with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 903.3.1.2 or 903.3.1.3 of the *California Fire Code* or Section *R309* of the *California Residential Code*.

h. The fire code official is authorized to modify the location, number and distribution of fire hydrants based on site-specific constraints and hazards.

SECTION C103—FIRE HYDRANT SPACING

C103.1 Hydrant spacing. Fire apparatus access roads and public streets providing required access to buildings in accordance with Section 503 shall be provided with one or more fire hydrants, as determined by Section C102.1. Where more than one fire hydrant is required, the distance between required fire hydrants shall be in accordance with Sections C103.2 and C103.3.

C103.2 Average spacing. The average spacing between fire hydrants shall be in accordance with Table C102.1.

Exception: The average spacing shall be permitted to be increased by 10 percent where existing fire hydrants provide all or a portion of the required number of fire hydrants.

C103.3 Maximum spacing. The maximum spacing between fire hydrants shall be in accordance with Table C102.1.

SECTION C104—CONSIDERATION OF EXISTING FIRE HYDRANTS

C104.1 Existing fire hydrants. Existing fire hydrants on public streets are allowed to be considered as available to meet the requirements of Sections C102 and C103. Existing fire hydrants on adjacent properties are allowed to be considered as available to meet the requirements of Sections C102 and C103 provided that a fire apparatus access road extends between properties and that an easement is established to prevent obstruction of such roads.

SECTION C105—REFERENCED STANDARD

C105.1 General. See Table C105.1 for standards that are referenced in various sections of this appendix. Standards are listed by the standard identification with the effective date, standard title, and the section or sections of this appendix that reference the standard.

TABLE C105.1—REFERENCED STANDARDS

STANDARD ACRONYM	STANDARD NAME	SECTIONS HEREIN REFERENCED
CRC—25	*California Residential Code*	Table C102.1

HISTORY NOTE APPENDIX

2025 California Fire Code
California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 9

HISTORY:

For prior code history, see the History Note Appendix to the *California Fire Code,* 2022 Triennial Edition, effective January 1, 2023.

1. (SFM 06/24)—Adoption by reference of the 2024 *International Fire Code* with necessary amendments to become the 2025 *California Fire Code*, and repeal of the 2021 edition of the *International Fire Code.* Approved by the California Building Standards Commission on February 26, 2025, filed with Secretary of State on March 7, 2025, and effective on January 1, 2026.
2. Erratum to address miscellaneous corrections in Matrix Adoption Tables and throughout Chapters 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 32, 33, 50, 57, 59, Appendices B, C and Index, effective January 1, 2026.